

# PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL

## HCC 2018 LoanSTAR II Project Spring Branch Campus

*Prepared for:*

**HOUSTON COMMUNITY COLLEGE**  
3100 Main  
Houston, Texas 77002

**March 20, 2018**

*Engineering Services Provided By:*

ESA Energy Systems Associates, Inc.  
1111 N IH35, Suite 212  
Round Rock, Texas 78664

**Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-4882**



**TABLE OF CONTENTS – Spring Branch Campus****GENERAL**

00 10 00	General Requirements
00 10 01	ARRA Contractor Requirements
02 41 19	Selective Demolition

**DIVISION 22 PLUMBING**

22 00 00	Plumbing Supplementary Conditions
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 00	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 63 13	Natural Gas Piping

**DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

23 05 00	Mechanical General Provisions
23 05 13	AC Electric Motors
23 05 19	Meters, Gauges, and Test Plugs
23 05 23	General-Duty Valves
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports
23 05 48	Vibration Isolation
23 05 53	Mechanical Identification
23 05 93	Air and Water Balance
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 16	Hydronic Equipment Insulation
23 07 19	Hydronic Piping Insulation
23 09 13	Variable Frequency Drives
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
23 21 16	Hydronic Piping Specialties
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping and Appurtenances
23 30 00	Air Distribution Duct Systems
23 31 15	Duct Accessories
23 52 00	Heating Boilers
23 64 30	Magnetic Bearing Air-Cooled Chillers
23 74 20	Packaged DX Rooftop Units
23 74 25	Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units
23 81 26	Split Systems
23 82 19	Hydronic Blower Coil Units

**DIVISION 25 CONTROL SYSTEMS**

25 00 00	Building Automation Systems
----------	-----------------------------

**DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL**

26 05 00	Electrical General Provisions
26 05 05	Electrical Service
26 05 13	Motor Starters 600 Volt and Below
26 05 19	600 Volt Insulated Conductors
26 05 20	Electrical Boxes
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports
26 05 43	Raceways
26 05 53	Electrical Identification
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 28 13	Fuses 600 Volt and Below
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

**SECTION 00 10 00****GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****1. GENERAL****A. Work included:**

- 1) Furnishing of all coordination, labor, superintendence, materials, tools, cranes, equipment and sources necessary for the complete installation or modification of the following systems as shown on the plans and as herein specified. It is the intent of these specifications that the Contractor(s) shall furnish and install a system complete in every respect and ready to operate. All miscellaneous items and accessories required for such installation and for the correct and convenient operation of the entire installation whether or not each such item or accessory is shown on the plans or mentioned in these specifications shall be furnished and installed. Drawings, Divisions 1, Division 26, and the Appendix apply to this Section.

**2. CODES, STANDARDS, AND PERMITS****A. Comply with all local requirements. All work shall be in strict accordance with all applicable laws and codes, including but not limited to the following:**

- 1) Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standards including (but not limited to) OSHA Standard 2207 - Construction Industry Standards Applicable State Codes & Laws.
- 2) Applicable State Codes & Laws.
- 3) City Codes and Code Modifications, Adopted Codes & Ordinances.
- 4) International Building Code - 2012 Edition.
- 5) National Electrical Code – 2014 Edition.
- 6) Uniform Mechanical Code - 2012 Edition.
- 7) Uniform Plumbing Code - 2012 Edition.
- 8) International Fire Code – 2012 Edition.
- 9) International Energy Conservation Code – 2012 Edition.
- 10) National Fire Protection Association.
- 11) Texas Department of Health.
- 12) Environmental Protection Agency.
- 13) Texas Department of Labor Boiler Rules and Regulations.
- 14) Clean Air Act and Amendments.
- 15) American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers. Standards 15, 16, and 90.1.

- B. Nothing in the plans or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes. In all cases of difference between minimum requirements of the various laws, codes and authorities, it is intended that the work shall meet the more stringent requirements.
- C. The Contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses to carry out his work and pay the lawful fees therefore; he shall also obtain and pay for all the necessary certificates of approval which must be delivered to the Owner before final acceptance of the work.
- D. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall contact the City and obtain and verify all codes, ordinances, and regulations before beginning work. The Contractor and Subcontractors are responsible for complying with all codes, ordinances, and regulation requirements, and ensuring that current codes are used.

### **3. GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee his work against defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of acceptance of the job. Neither the final payment nor any provisions in Contract documents shall relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for faulty materials and workmanship; he shall remedy any defects due thereto, and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom.

### **4. SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review one electronic copy of the manufacturer's product data and specifications for materials and equipment to be used in this project. Submit shop drawings for review when required in these Specifications or upon request of the Owner or Engineer.
- B. Review is only for general conformance with design concept of project and general compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for conforming and correlating equipment dimensions at job site; for information which pertains to fabrication processes or construction techniques; and for coordination of work of all trades. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor any Subcontractor, and/or Material Supplier of responsibility for deviation from requirements of Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in submittals.
- C. Organize data in a hardback, 3-ring binder (½" minimum) with the project title shown on the spine and front cover and sections indexed by specification number. Show any revisions to equipment layouts required by use of selected equipment. Type of submittal data is listed in the individual sections of this Division

### **5. PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Cleaning up:
  - 1) Upon completion of the work, remove surplus materials and rubbish of every kind from the site of the work.
- B. Documents required prior to final payment:
  - 1) Prior to final payment, and before the issuance of a final certificate for payment in accordance with the provisions of the NSPE General conditions, file the following papers with the Engineer.
- C. Documents:

- 1) Final Certificate for Payment.
  - 2) Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
  - 3) Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
  - 4) Release of Claims and Waiver of Lien for Subcontractor(s), Material Supplier(s) and/or Material Fabricator(s).
- D. Guarantees:
- 1) The guarantee required by the General Conditions and any other extended guarantee stated in the technical sections of the specifications. Start date of warranty shall be the date of final completion.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:
- 1) Furnish as specified under the various sections of the Specifications.
  - 2) Asbestos certification letter that no asbestos work was provided in this project.
  - 3) Manifest of hazardous waste disposal: Contractor to provide manifest.
- F. Project Record documents:
- 1) As the work progresses, keep a complete and accurate record of changes or deviations from the Contract Documents and the shop drawings, indicating the work as actually installed. Changes shall be neatly and correctly shown on the respective portion of the affected document, using prints of the Drawings affected or the Specifications, with appropriate supplementary notes. This record set of Drawings, shop drawings, and Specifications shall be kept at the job site for inspection by the Engineer and Owner.
  - 2) The records above shall be arranged in order, in accordance with the various sections of the specifications, and properly indexed. At the completion of the work, certify by endorsement thereon that each of the revised prints of the Drawings and Specifications is complete and accurate. Prior to application for final payment, and as a condition to its approval by the Engineer and Owner, deliver the record set of Drawings and Specifications, arranged in proper order, indexed, and endorsed as herein before specified.
  - 3) No review or receipt of such records by the Engineer or Owner shall be a waiver of any deviation from the Contract Documents or the shop drawings or in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents and the shop drawings to the extent that they are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## 6. PROJECT CLEAN-UP

- A. The project site shall be kept free of accumulation of surplus materials and rubbish during construction. Upon the completion of the project all debris shall be removed and the site shall be left clean. The contractor and subcontractors shall clean-up daily the area where work is performed. If it is necessary for the Owner to clean-up after the contractor or subcontractor, the Owner reserves the right to keep track of costs and bill the Contractor. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall cooperate with the Owner.

- B. The project sites shall be cleaned-up before final inspection and payment.
- C. Spillage, over spray, collections of dust and debris, and damage to Owner occupied spaces shall be cleaned or remedied immediately by the responsible trade. Clean up all surfaces, remove equipment, salvage and debris, and return in condition suitable for use by the Owner as quickly as possible.

## **7. ASBESTOS**

- A. Upon completion of the project the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide Owner with a letter stating that no asbestos and asbestos containing materials were provided on the project.

## **8. CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT**

- A. After completion of the work set forth in this Contract, the Contractor shall file with the Owner his affidavit, sworn to before a Notary Public, stating that all workmen and persons employed, all firms supplying the materials and all subcontractors upon the project have been paid in full and that there are no bills outstanding against the project for either labor or materials, except certain items, if any, to be set forth in such affidavit covering disputed claims.
- B. The filing of such affidavit by the Contractor shall be prerequisite to the making by the Owner of the final payment to the Contractor.

## **9. LICENSES**

- A. All trades shall have proper licenses by the City where the project is located. It is the responsibility of the Contractor awarded a contract by the Owner to verify that all subcontractors have proper required licenses.

## **10. PRE-CONSTRUCTION SITE VISIT WITH OWNER**

- A. Contractor shall make a pre-construction site visit with Owner and note any existing damage in work areas. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to property, building, equipment, furnishings, site or other items not specifically designated as pre-construction damage.

## **11. SCHEDULE, REPORTS, MEETINGS, AND PAYMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall provide and keep current a construction schedule.
- B. Contractor shall prepare a schedule of values on AIA forms. Payment schedule may be submitted no more than one per month.
- C. After completion date, no partial payments will be made until all work is one-hundred percent complete and accepted by Engineer and Owner.

## **12. SPECIAL SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. All work is to be carried out as quietly and dust free as possible. Noises, vibration, and disturbance shall be kept to a minimum and work shall be accomplished in accordance with local ordinances. Keep the premises free of accumulations of surplus materials and rubbish, and in an orderly condition at all times.
- B. In the event any work is accomplished during occupied hours, work shall be conducted in a manner that will not interfere with, be disruptive, or distracting to the occupants. Contractor

work schedules during office hours shall be coordinated with the Owner's representative. Entrance to buildings after normal operating hours or during times when the building is normally closed is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining keys or coordinating with Owner personnel to obtain access and to secure the building. The Contractor shall become familiar with space limitations and traffic patterns.

- C. Work accomplished during the non-regular hours shall be coordinated with Owner's Representative for building security, and routine cleaning and maintenance. Contractors shall coordinate and cooperate with Owner to ensure building is ready for the next scheduled use. The Contractor shall be responsible for building security and coordinating security with Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with any Owner activities and schedule.
- D. The Owner reserves the right to have their personnel and other Contractors working in the building. The Owner reserves the right to partially occupy the building in completed areas prior to Completion.
- E. Keep public areas such as halls, stairs, etc., free from accumulation of waste and construction debris. Smoking or open fires will not be permitted within the building enclosure or on the premises.
- F. Use of the Owner specified existing toilets within the building by the Contractor, and his personnel will be permitted, however, the Contractor will be responsible for cleaning after his employees and subcontractors.
- G. Maintain the building in a safe and weather tight condition at all times.

#### **15. CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. "Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. "Cutting and patching" is performed for coordination of the work, to uncover work for access or inspection, to obtain samples for testing, to permit alterations to be performed or for other similar purposes.
- C. Do not cut structural members.

#### **16. PROTECTION OF OWNER'S OPERATIONS**

- A. The Contractor is herewith advised that his operations and the operations of any and all subcontractors will be required to be coordinated with the Owner. Other services shall be limited to non-occupied hours.
- B. Should the Contractor damage Owner's utility lines or apparatus and the Owner be called to make timely repairs, the Contractor will be invoiced based upon current Owner's overtime expenses.
- C. Protection of Carpet, Other Floor Coverings, All Surfaces, Equipment and Property shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Rooftop Work (if applicable): The Contractor and Subcontractors shall accomplish the work in such a manner so as to protect the roof. The Contractor shall be responsible for any



damage to the roof. Contractor shall determine bonding status of each facility roof and comply with existing bond requirements.

- E. Protect the building and contents (security, rain, etc.) at all times. Provide all materials and labor. The Contractor shall protect all surfaces, equipment, and property. Any damage shall be repaired or replaced. Contractor shall also protect from scratches. Any ceilings or ceiling tiles damaged shall be replaced with identical material.

### **13. FIRE PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall be responsible for providing temporary fire protection, and accomplishing work in a fire prevention manner. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for means and methods.

### **18. TELEPHONE**

- A. The Contractor shall not make any long distance phone calls. Use of Owner's telephone shall be only after specific prior approval of Owner.

### **19. TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Temporary construction and support facilities and/or services required for the project include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1) Drinking water.
  - 2) Temporary enclosures as required for First aid station.
  - 3) Project identification, bulletin boards and all required local, state and federal signs.
  - 4) Waste disposal services.
  - 5) Rodent and pest control.
  - 6) Construction.
- B. Security and protection facilities and services for the project include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1) Temporary fire protection.
  - 2) Barricades, warning signs, lights.
  - 3) Environmental protection.

### **20. QUALITY CONTROL AND WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Maintain quality control and supervision over subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship to produce work of specified quality. Perform all work to the level of quality by Standards in individual specification Section. All work may be inspected by the Engineer and Owner's Representative for compliance with approved submittals and level of quality specified. The Work, or any part of the Work, deemed unsuitable or below the required level quality by the Engineer or Director of Maintenance shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. Comply with industry standards required for high quality commercial and institutional buildings, except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibrations, and racking.
- 21. The Contractor shall be responsible for and insure that the mechanical equipment, controls, and electrical work are fully compatible and coordinated.
- 22. All components, devices, and systems shall be U.L. listed.

End of Section 00 10 00

**SECTION 00 10 01****ARRA CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS****1. GENERAL****A. Purpose:**

- 1) The Owner has chosen to finance the project as an ARRA funded LoanSTAR Loan project. As such, there are specific project paperwork requirements mandated through the program for the Owner, Engineer and Contractor. This specification section will document the paperwork requirements expected from the Contractor during this project.

**2. DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED FROM CONTRACTOR****A. Pay Application.**

Each pay application will have to follow the following requirements, in addition to other stated requirements of payment applications documented in this general specification document:

- 1) Payment applications and Schedules of Value must be supplied on AIA G702 and G703 documentation. Document(s) must be completely filled out.
- 2) Document must be signed and dated by a representative of the Contractor.
- 3) Payment application must be notarized (stamp, signature and date).

**B. Invoice Support Documentation**

All invoices supporting the reimbursement must be submitted. The invoices must be clearly itemized:

- 1) Be on Contractor/Vendor letterhead.
- 2) Show amounts being billed/paid on a calculator tape.
- 3) Give a description and location of the work performed.
- 4) List equipment with quantity, is applicable.
- 5) List the cost of labor, if applicable.

**C. Davis Bacon Act and Certified Payrolls (Department of Labor form WH347)**

- 1) Name and address of Contractor.
- 2) Payroll number.
- 3) Week ending.
- 4) Project location.
- 5) Employee names with last four digits of social security number.
- 6) Work classification as listed on Wage Determination PDF found at website <http://www.dol.gov/dba.aspx>. A copy must be provided with the reimbursement. If not in the PDF, complete a SF1444 form.
- 7) Prevailing wage rates from the Wage Determination PDF were paid.
- 8) Fringe benefits were included, if applicable.
- 9) Calculations are correct.

- 10) Second page of the form is completely filled.
- 11) Form is signed by the Contractor.
- 12) Notes on apprenticeships. The use of Apprentices are encouraged, but additional paperwork is required to appropriately document their status. The Contractor must submit copies of their Apprentice Program, as well a copy of the Apprentice's TDLR Apprentice License.

Note: A copy of the WH347 form has been supplied in this document for the Contractor's use if desired. Electronic versions are available at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf>.

Also note that the numerical day (1-31, as appropriate) and a letter abbreviation (M, T, W Th, F, Sa, Su, as appropriate), must be inserted in the Day and Date section.

**D. Buy American Certification**

Contractor must certify that products purchased were manufactured in the United States. Contractor must provide manufacturer's specifications as backup documentation. Borrower should contact Loan Coordinator to obtain Buy American Certification document template if Contractor does not have the document.

- 1) Manufacturer's Specifications.

**E. Contract Attachment B-2**

Contractor must complete and sign Contract Attachment B-2 (Subcontractor Nondiscrimination).

- 1) Note: A copy of this form has been supplied in the following pages for Contractor's use. The document is only required to be submitted with the first payment application. Engineer will re-insert the document in subsequent payment applications on behalf of the Contractor.
- 2) Note: Document has a watermark stating "Sample" on the form. No other version of this form without the watermark has ever been located by the Engineer. SECO has accepted this version of the document from several Contractors, including ESA, without issue in the past and until such time that SECO states the form is unacceptable in its present form, trusts the form is acceptable to SECO in its present form with the watermark present.

**F. Contract Attachment O-2**

Contractor must complete and sign Contract Attachment O-2 (Subcontractor Affidavit).

- 1) Note: A copy of this form has been supplied in the following pages for Contractor's use. The document is only required to be submitted with the first payment application. Engineer will re-insert the document in subsequent payment applications on behalf of the Contractor.
- 2) Document must be notarized.

**G. Waste Disposal.**

Provide a letter on Contractor letterhead stating that procedures for proper disposal of project waste were followed. Provide invoices of expenses for waste disposal if applicable.

Attachment 1  
Certified Payroll Form  
Department of Labor WH-347





Attachment 2  
Contract Attachment B-2



**ATTACHMENT B-2**

DOE F 1600.5  
(06-94)  
All Other Editions Are Obsolete

OMB Control No.  
1910-0400

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**  
**Assurance of Compliance**  
**Nondiscrimination in State Assisted Programs**  
**OMB Burden Disclosure Statement**

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Office of Information Resources Management Policy, Plans, and Oversight, Records Management Division, HR-422-GTN, Paperwork Reduction Project (1910-0400), U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, DC 20585; and to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), Paperwork Reduction Project (1910-0400), Washington, DC 20503.

(Enter name of Borrower's Subcontractor) ESA Energy Systems Associates (Hereinafter called the "Applicant") HEREBY AGREES to comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Pub. L. 88-352), Section 16 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-275), Section 401 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-438), Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (Pub. L. 92-318, Pub. L. 93-568, and Pub. L. 94-482), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93-112), the Age Discrimination Act of 1977 (Pub. L. 94-135), Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (Pub. L. 90-284), the Department of Energy Organization Act of 1977 (Pub. L. 95-91), the Energy Conservation and Production Act of 1976, as amended, (Pub. L. 94-385) and Title 10 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1040. In accordance with the above laws and regulations issued pursuant thereto, the Applicant agrees to assure that no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity in which the Applicant receives Federal assistance from the Department of Energy.

**Applicability and Period of Obligation**

In the case of any service, financial aid, covered employment, equipment, property, or structure provided, leased, or improved with Federal assistance funding extended to the Applicant by the Department of Energy, this assurance obligates the Applicant for the period during which the Federal assistance is extended. In the case of any transfer of such service, financial aid, equipment, property, or structure, this assurance obligates the transferee for the period during which Federal assistance is extended. If any personal property is so provided, this assurance obligates the Applicant for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property. In all other cases, this assurance obligates the Applicant for the period during which the Federal assistance is extended to the Applicant by the Department of Energy.

**Employment Practices**

Where a primary objective of the Federal assistance is to provide employment or where the Applicant's employment practices affect the delivery of services in programs or activities resulting from Federal assistance extended by the Department of Energy, the Applicant agrees not to discriminate on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, and disability, in its employment practices. Such employment practices may include, but are not limited to, recruitment, advertising, hiring, layoff or termination, promotion, demotion, transfer, rates of pay, training and participation in upward mobility programs, or other forms of compensation and use of facilities.

**Subrecipient Assurance**

The Applicant shall require any individual, organization, or other entity with which it subcontracts, subgrants, or subleases for the purpose of providing any service, financial aid, equipment, property, or structure to comply with laws cited above. To this end, the subrecipient shall be required to sign a written assurance form; however, the obligation of both recipient and subrecipient to ensure compliance is not relieved by the collection or submission of written assurance forms.

**Data Collection and Access to Records**

The Applicant agrees to compile and maintain information pertaining to programs or activities developed as a result of the Applicant's receipt of Federal assistance from the Department of Energy. Such information shall include, but is not limited to the following: (1) the manner in which services are or will be provided and related data necessary for determining whether any persons are or will be denied such services on the basis of prohibited discrimination; (2) the population eligible to be serviced by race, color, national origin, sex, and disability; (3) data regarding covered employment, including use or planned use of bilingual public contact employees serving beneficiaries of the program where necessary to permit effective participation by beneficiaries unable to speak or understand English; (4) the location of existing or proposed facilities connected with the program and related information adequate for determining whether the location has or will have the effect of unnecessarily denying access to any person on the basis of prohibited discrimination; (5) the present or proposed membership by race, color, national origin, sex, and disability, in any planning

or advisory body which is an integral part of the program; and (6) any additional written data determined by the Department of Energy to be relevant to the obligation to assure compliance by recipients with laws cited in the first paragraph of this assurance.

The Applicant agrees to submit requested data to the Department of Energy regarding programs and activities developed by the Applicant from the use of Federal funds extended by the Department of Energy. Facilities of the Applicant (including the physical plants, buildings, or other structures) and all records, books, accounts, and other sources of information pertinent to the Applicant's compliance with the civil rights laws shall be made available for inspection during normal business hours of request of an officer or employee of the Department of Energy specifically authorized to make such inspections. Instructions in this regard will be provided by the Director, Office of Civil Rights, U. S. Department of Energy.

This assurance is given in consideration of and for the purpose of obtaining any and all Federal grants, loans, contracts (excluding procurement contracts), property, discounts or other Federal assistance extended after the date hereto, to the Applicants by the Department of Energy, including installment payments on account after such date of application for Federal assistance which are approved before such date. The Applicant recognizes and agrees that such Federal assistance will be extended in reliance upon the representations and agreements made in this assurance and that the United State shall have the right to seek judicial enforcement of this assurance. This assurance is binding on the Applicant, its successors, transferees, and assignees, as well as the person(s) whose signature appears below and who is authorized to sign this assurance on behalf of the Applicant.

**Applicant Certification**

The Applicant certifies that it has complied, or that, within 90 days of the date of the grant, it will comply with all applicable requirements of 10 C.F.R. § 1040.5 (a copy will be furnished to the Applicant upon written request to DOE.)

**Designated Responsible Employee of Subcontractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title (Printed or Typed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Subcontractor:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

**Authorized Official of Subcontractor:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title (Printed or Typed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Attachment 3  
Contract Attachment O-2

**ATTACHMENT O-2**

**American Recovery & Reinvestment Act – Borrower/Subrecipient’s Contractor Affidavit**  
***This Affidavit must be signed and sworn (notarized)***

I, \_\_\_\_\_, an authorized representative of: \_\_\_\_\_, a [person, sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, nonprofit organization, governmental entity, political subdivision, or other entity] (circle one) that is receiving ARRA funding, hereby swear and affirm that, to the best of my knowledge, internal controls, processes and procedures have been designed and implemented to help ensure that the Subrecipient Subcontractor and its use of these funds complies with the following: applicable state law; federal law, including federal reporting requirements under Section 1512 of the Act, if applicable; rules; regulations; and other relevant guidance. I further swear and affirm that all of the statements made and information provided herein, including statements made and information provided in any exhibits are true, complete, and correct, to the best of my knowledge.

I understand that I am receiving ARRA funding from a governmental entity through the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, a Texas state agency. I understand that non-compliance with reporting requirements could be treated as a violation of the award agreement resulting in the withholding of funds, debarment, or award termination or suspension, as appropriate.

I understand that it is a federal crime under 18 U.S.C. Section 1001 to, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive branch of the U.S. Government, knowingly and willfully make any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or to make or use any false writing or document knowing that it contains the same.

I understand that presenting a false or fraudulent claim, in whole or in part, or causing same, may subject me to civil penalties as provided for in 31 U.S.C. Section 3729.

I understand that it is a felony offense under Section 37.10, Texas Penal Code, to knowingly make a false entry in, or false alteration of, a governmental record, or to make, present, or use a governmental record with knowledge of its falsity, when the actor has the intent to harm or defraud another. I understand that the offense of perjury, under Section 37.02, Texas Penal Code, is committed when a person, with intent to deceive and with knowledge of the statement’s meaning, makes a false statement under oath or swears to the truth of a false statement previously made and the statement is required or authorized by law to be made under oath.

I understand my obligation to track all ARRA funds and that ARRA funds cannot be comingled with Non-ARRA funds. I also understand my obligation to immediately report any known or suspected waste, fraud, and abuse of funds received under the Act to the United States Government Accountability Office at (800) 424-5454 and the Texas State Auditor’s Office at (800) 892-8348. I further understand that I will require all subcontractors with whom I contract using funds made available under the Act to sign a similar affidavit swearing to all of the above. I hereby swear and affirm that I have read the entire affidavit, and I understand its contents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Borrower/Subrecipient Name**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Affiant Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Full Name**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

**Sworn and subscribed before me by the said**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Printed Name of Recipient’s Authorized Representative)**

this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

**Notary Public, State of Texas**

**Notary’s printed name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **My commission expires:** \_\_\_\_\_ **(Seal)**

End of Section 00 10 01

**SECTION 26 05 01****SELECTIVE DEMOLITION****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions. Specification sections apply to the work of this section.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. Extent of selective demolition is indicated on drawings.

**1.3 TYPES OF SELECTIVE DEMOLITION WORK:**

- A. Demolition requires the selective removal and subsequent off site disposal in a legal manner of existing building materials and equipment that is no longer required.
- B. Contractor shall visit the site prior to bid and compare the new project documents to existing conditions and include in his bid items required to be removed, relocated and re-installed to accommodate the installation of new equipment.
- C. Related work specified elsewhere:
  - 1) Remodeling construction work and patching is included within the respective sections of specifications, including the removal of materials for re-use and incorporated into remodeling or new construction.
  - 2) Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, and other mechanical or electrical work are specified by respective trades.
  - 3) Should any asbestos containing material be encountered, contractor shall stop work immediately and contact the Owner and the Owner's representative before proceeding with work. The cost of asbestos abatement and removal is not included as part of this contract. The Owner will provide separate contractors for this work should it be required. However, should the contractor fail to comply with above stated requirements, he/she will be charged the costs incurred to the Owner for the asbestos cleanup process due to the contractor's actions in disturbing asbestos containing materials. Contact the Owner regarding any asbestos information required for this project.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Schedule – Submit a schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition work to the Owner's representative for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, continuation of services, noise protection, and dust control details as required.
- B. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of the Owner's onsite operations.

## 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Owner may be continuously occupying areas of the building. Conduct selective demolition work in a manner that will minimize need for disruption of the Owner's normal operations. Provide a minimum 72 hour advance notice to the Owner of demolition activities which will impact the Owner's operations.
- B. Condition of Structures - Owner and Engineer assume no responsibility for actual conditions of items or structures to be demolished.
- C. Partial Demolition and Removal - Items indicated to be removed but of salvable value to contractor and not elected to be retained by Owner, may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvage items from site as they are removed.
- D. Storage and sale of removed items on-site will not be permitted.
- E. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition.
- F. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and general public to and from occupied areas.
- G. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- H. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, and support to prevent movement, settlement, and collapse of structure/element to be demolished and work to remain after demolition.
- I. Protect from damage any finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during the demolition process.
- J. Protect floors with suitable covering when necessary.
- K. Protect all equipment, furnishings and Owner's property.
- L. Construct temporary insulated solid dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip with dustproof doors and security locks if needed.
- M. Provide temporary weather protection to insure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing buildings.
- N. Remove protections at the completion of the work.
- O. Promptly repair damage caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to the Owner.
- P. Traffic - Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walkways, and other adjacent facilities.
- Q. Explosives/Fires - Use of explosives or fires will not be permitted.
- R. Utility Services - Maintain existing utilities and keep all in service and operational. Protect against damage during demolition operations.

- S. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by those having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as required by and acceptable to the Owner and utility suppliers.
- T. Environmental Control/Protection- Comply with governing regulations.

## **2.0 EXECUTION**

### **2.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION:**

- A. Visit the site prior to bid and start of construction to determine the existing condition of the building including existing mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and special systems. Contractor will be responsible for reviewing any documents which reflect existing conditions.
- B. Provide the Owner a written list of any uncovered or surveyed construction and/or code deficiencies not indicated on the documents. Obtain written direction from the Owner on how address deficiencies prior to starting any work.
- C. Contractor shall plan any necessary utility shut-off. Contractor shall prepare a written procedure and timeline to be followed for each shut-off to complete the planned work. Contractor shall provide Owner/Engineer details of utility interruption locations and shall coordinate with the Owner to determine timeline for all outages.
- D. Verify and/or determine existing circuiting/wiring arrangements for all equipment to be removed, including fire alarm, security, public address, data, telephone, BMS, special systems etc., before de-energizing/disabling any wiring/circuits. Existing circuit/wiring for equipment to be removed or replaced shall be circuit traced to determine panel connections. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities and areas.
- E. The contractor shall note any existing fire rating/prevention methods employed at each facility - fire caulk, lighting fixture "fire boxes", etc. Maintain and/or restore the original fire rating (using same method as originally provided) at each location affected by the work performed in this renovation. Final installation approval shall be by the AHJ and the Owner.
- F. Immediately notify the Owner of any discovered facility deficiencies that could potentially cause a life safety hazard to building occupants. For example, equipment not properly supported, broken ceiling grids or tiles, damaged equipment, exposed conductors, etc. After notifying the Owner, wait for a notice of how to proceed prior to working in the affected area.
- G. Contractor shall maintain access to existing electrical equipment or devices which remain active. Contractor shall extend installations using materials and methods specified.
- H. Maintain electrical service, air conditioning, fire alarm system, telephone system, and other systems in areas deemed critical to be operational by Owner or Engineer in service until new system is ready to operate. Minimize the duration time of outage by only disabling the systems when performing the switchover and connections to the new system.



- I. Beginning of demolition indicates that Contractor accepts existing conditions. No additional project time or additional money shall be allowed for issues arising from coordination with existing conditions upon submission of Bid.

## 2.2 DEMOLITION:

- A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use methods as required to complete work indicated on drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
- B. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power driven impact tools.
- C. Promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.
- D. Provide services for effective air and water pollution control as required by local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Submit a detailed written report to the Owner if any unanticipated problems are found which conflict with the intended function of the design. After notifying the Owner, wait for a notice of how to proceed prior to working in the affected area. Reschedule the selective demolition agenda as necessary to proceed with work and overall progress without delay.
- F. Upon completion of renovation, contractor shall provide continuity of any wiring/circuits to existing outlets or equipment to remain including fire alarm, security, BMS, PA, special systems that may have been interrupted due to the demolition of walls or the removal of existing devices. Contractor shall circuit trace all existing devices and equipment to remain to confirm panel/interface and terminal/circuit number, provide 'as built' drawings indicating final circuiting. New type written panel directories shall be provided for existing panels and shall be corrected to reflect circuiting changes due to renovation.
- G. Contractor shall disconnect and remove equipment no longer indicated on the new project documents and/or abandoned, including supports, hangers and other accessories.
- H. Contractor shall remove abandoned piping and conduit, including abandoned piping and conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Contractor shall cut piping and conduit flush with walls and floors. Contractor shall patch surfaces to match existing.
- I. Contractor shall disconnect and remove devices, appliances, and outlets no longer indicated on the new project documents and/or abandoned, including power, fire alarm, communication, security, special systems, etc, in walls or ceilings shown to remain. Contractor shall remove abandoned outlet boxes if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Contractor shall provide a blank cover to match existing/new types, for all outlet boxes not removed.
- J. Contractor shall be responsible for confirming all power and low voltage wiring including special systems (fire alarm, security, intercom, data, telephone, etc.) remaining in renovated areas is active upon completion of renovation. Any existing wiring which is inactive and not required shall be removed back to its panel or source.

- K. Contractor shall remove, relocate and extend existing electrical/fire/security/intercom/PA/etc. systems to accommodate new construction. All work to be performed on energized equipment or circuits shall be by qualified personnel. Work required for special systems (fire alarm, security, etc) to be performed by qualified personnel certified for these systems.
- L. Contractor shall use any existing equipment or building standard vendors as necessary to modify existing equipment due to demolition to insure proper, continuing operation of equipment or systems which have been affected by the demolition but must remain operational. System vendors shall include, but not be limited to, fire alarm, BMS, security, and data/telephone.

### 2.3 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLITION MATERIALS:

- A. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution. If asbestos is encountered, do not disturb it, contact the Owner immediately.
- B. Refrigerants shall not be released into the environment. Refrigerants shall be captured, stored, transported, and handled in a legal manner. Documentation indicating legal refrigerant disposal shall be presented to the Owner.
- C. Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site.
- D. All materials and equipment being removed by the Contractor and deemed unwanted by the Owner becomes property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the premises and disposed of by recycling or other environmentally safe manner.

### 2.4 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR:

- A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and sweep clean all interior areas.
- B. Contractor shall clean and repair existing material and equipment or devices which remain and/or to be reused. Contractor shall restore any damaged material, equipment, and/or finishes to remain to original condition upon completion of renovation. Contractor shall employ crafts that originally performed the work.

End of Section 02 41 19

SECTION 22 00 00PLUMBING SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. This Division and all Mechanical Sections contained hereinafter are subject to the General Requirements of Division 01, whether attached or not, the various Divisions of the General Construction specifications and Division 26 of Electrical Construction specifications and respective plans.
- B. All drawings, material in other Divisions of these specifications, addenda, and other pertinent documents are considered to be a part of the technical requirements of this division of the specifications in so far as they are applicable. Any item within these specifications which conflicts with the Addenda or the Drawings shall be overridden by the Addenda and Drawings.
- C. The material contained in this section shall be applicable to other sections of the specifications under this division.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Refer to "General Requirements" in Division 01 of the Specifications. Any item specified within this Section which conflicts with or contradicts statements within Division 01 shall be overridden by Division 01.
- B. This Division and all mechanical sections of the specifications include all labor and material to complete the entire mechanical systems as specified and/or as shown on the Plans.
- C. All work shown and/or specified shall be completely installed and connected in a workmanlike manner by mechanics properly qualified to perform the work required. All work shall be left in a satisfactory operating condition as determined by the Owner and/or the Owner's representative.

**1.3 GENERAL:**

- A. The accompanying plans show diagrammatically the sizes and location of the various equipment items and the sizes of the major interconnecting piping and ductwork, without showing exact details as to elevations, offsets, control lines, and other installation details. The Contractor shall carefully lay out his work to conform to the site conditions, to avoid obstructions and provide proper grading of lines. Exact locations of outlets, apparatus, and connections thereto shall be determined by reference to the accompanying Plans, to all detail drawings, equipment drawings, rough-in drawings, etc., by measurements at the building, and in cooperation with other contractors and subcontractors and in all cases shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site or directed by the Engineer shall be made without any additional cost to the owner.
- B. These specifications and the accompanying drawings are intended to describe and illustrate systems which will not interfere with the structures, which will fit into several available spaces, and which will insure complete and satisfactorily operating installations. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of this material and apparatus into the building and shall prepare installation (As-Built) drawings for all areas illustrating the installation of his work as related to the work of all other trades. Interference with

other trades or with the building structure shall be corrected by the Contractor before work proceeds. Should changes become necessary on account of his failure to comply with these stipulations, the Contractor shall make such necessary changes at his own expense.

- C. All work shall be run parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- D. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide an installation complete in every respect. In the event that additional details or special construction may be required for work indicated or specified in this section or work specified in other sections, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide same as well as to provide material and equipment usually furnished with such systems or required to complete the installation, whether specifically mentioned or not, to make each system complete and operating.
- E. The Contractor, by submitting a bid on this work, sets forth that he has the necessary technical training and ability, and that he will install his work in a satisfactory and workmanlike manner which is up to the existing standards of the trade, complete and in good working order. If any of the requirements of the plans and specifications are impossible to perform, or if the installation when made in accordance with such requirements will not perform satisfactorily, he shall report same to the Engineer promptly after discovery of the discrepancy.
- F. The Drawings indicate all drainage and utility piping known on the site of the work. The Contractor shall remain responsible for locating, uncovering, disposing of or maintaining all existing piping including repair of existing piping in the event that they are damaged as a result of any work of this project.
- G. All existing valve boxes, manhole covers, etc., shall be lowered or raised to meet new finished grades. Contractor shall furnish and install all materials and equipment required for complete and operating service connections and operating service connections that are not installed by the utility company. The Contractor shall make contact with all proper utility companies and obtain all cost for service connections and shall include such in his bid.
- H. No extra compensation will be allowed for extra work or changes caused by failure to comply with the above requirements.

#### 1.4 INSPECTION OF THE SITE:

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site, verifying all existing items indicated on the Drawings or specified, and familiarize himself with the existing work conditions, hazards, and grades, points of connection, utility locations, and local requirements. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visits.
- B. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration, and the lack of specific information on the Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.
- C. All site visits shall be coordinated and scheduled with the Owner.
- D. Due to the renovation of an existing building, it is imperative site visits be made in preparing complete bids. Failure to visit the site shall constitute cause for rejection of bids.

#### 1.5 SCHEDULE OF WORK:

- A. Reference Division 01 for Additional Scheduling information.
- B. This Contractor and other Contractors for each section of these specifications shall realize that the present building houses a completely functioning facility that must continue in full operation during the construction period, except only when and as the Engineer or Owner may direct otherwise.
- C. The work under the various sections must be expedited and close coordination will be required in executing the work. The various contractors shall perform their portion of the work at such times as directed so as to insure meeting scheduled dates, and to avoid delaying any other Contractors. The Engineer will verify scheduled times of work in the various areas involved, etc., and each Contractor shall cooperate in establishing these times and locations and shall process his work so as to insure proper execution and completion.
- D. Under no conditions shall any work be done in the present building that would interfere with its natural or intended use unless special permission is granted by the Owner.
- E. Generally, modifications to, replacing of, or making new connections into existing service lines shall be accomplished only during the times directed by the Owner. New lines shall be installed and tested before connections are made into existing lines, meters, or services.
- F. The use of any type of fastening or hanging device which requires the use of shots or explosives of any nature shall not be used; also explosives shall not be used for any excavation.
- G. The Contractor shall make himself and all subcontractors, as deemed necessary for job progress by the Engineer, available for weekly progress and coordination meetings with the Engineer, and other Owner's Representatives. These meetings shall be used to monitor progress of submittals, receipt of materials, construction progress, cooperation of trades, field coordination by the Contractor with subcontractors, and to resolve unforeseen conditions in an expeditious manner. Failure to attend meetings, to respond in a timely manner to requests for information, or to progress at an acceptable pace to maintain construction schedule shall constitute a delay by the Contractor and may be cause for assessment of Administrative fees to the Contractor.

#### 1.6 CODE COMPLIANCE:

- A. The Contractor is required to comply in every respect with all National, State, and local codes and utility company requirements. In no case does this requirement relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with these specifications and drawings where specified conditions are of higher quality than the requirements of the above noted codes. However, when specifications and drawings are below the requirements of the above offices having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall make installations in compliance with the requirements of the above offices.
- B. The Contractor shall obtain all permits, inspections, and approvals as required by all authorities having jurisdiction. All fees and costs of any nature whatsoever incidental to these permits, inspections, and approvals must be assumed and paid by this Contractor, including additional fees associated with extra inspections due to installations not conforming to local codes.

#### 1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall have a maximum of thirty (30) calendar days after substantial completion to complete all items of work including punch lists, submittals, as-builts, warranties, release of liens, and all other required paperwork for final completion of project. Contractor shall reimburse owner for all Engineer's fees for time and expenses incurred in providing engineering services for completion and close out of project occurring thirty (30) calendar days after substantial completion.
- B. The Owner shall provide to the Contractor two sets of prints to be used by this Contractor to note all corrections, variations and deviations from original drawings. These corrected sets shall then be used by the Contractor to produce detailed and accurate "As Built" Drawings for presentation to the Owner at the end of the project.
- C. The Contractor shall accompany the Engineer during on site inspections and shall be given an ongoing punch list of items to be corrected on a frequent basis. The Contractor shall provide assistance to the Engineer in making field measurements for checking of "As-Built" Drawings when it has been determined by the Engineer that the prints provided to the Engineer by the Contractor are inaccurate.
- D. A copy of the complete mechanical plans and specifications, including Addenda or changes to the Contract Documents, shall be kept at the job site at all times by this Contractor.

#### 1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer shop drawings and catalog data on all ductwork, equipment, and materials designated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Each submittal will be reviewed for compliance with general requirements of design and arrangement only; it is not a contract document and acknowledgment of compliance does not remove the Contractor of responsibility for performance of the work in compliance with all provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents. Job measurements and the coordination of all the dimensions for proper fit of all parts of the work and performance of all equipment supplied to meet specification requirements are and remain specific responsibilities of the Contractor.
- C. Shop drawings shall be furnished by the Contractor for the work involved after receiving approval on the make and type of material and in sufficient time so that no delay or changes will be caused. This is done in order to facilitate progress on the job, and failure on the part of the Contractor to comply shall render him liable for the expense of any and all delays, changes in construction, etc., occasioned by his failure to provide the necessary detailed drawings. Also, if the Contractor fails to comply with this provision, the Engineer reserves the right to go directly to the manufacturer he selects and secure any details he might deem necessary, and should there be any charges in connection with this, they shall be borne by the Contractor. Only six (6) copies of all shop drawings shall be submitted for approval, and should additional copies be submitted, they will be destroyed.
- D. The Shop Drawings submitted shall not consist of manufacturer's catalogues or tear sheets that contain no indication of the exact item offered. Rather, the submission on individual items shall designate the exact item offered.
- E. The Shop Drawings are not intended to cover detailed quantitative lists of heating specialties, valves, air distribution devices, fixtures, and similar items, as the plans and specifications illustrate and describe the proper sizes and quantities required to comply with the established requirements.

- F. Any Shop Drawings prepared to illustrate how equipment, piping, ducts, etc., can be fitted into available spaces will be examined under the assumption that the Contractor has verified all the conditions, and obtaining any approval thereon shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility in the event the material cannot be installed as shown on those Drawings.
- G. Various material submissions of such items as air devices, plumbing fixtures, drains, and other related items or accessories shall be assembled in brochures or in other suitable package form and shall not be submitted in a multiplicity of loose sheets.
- H. Each Contractor shall process his submittal data to insure that it conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications and that there are no omissions and/or duplications.
- I. Shop Drawings shall be accompanied by certification from this Contractor that Shop Drawings have been checked by him for compliance with Contract Drawings.
- J. The Contractor shall have submittals reviewed and returned by the Owner's Representative in approximately 7 to 10 days.
- K. Reference Division 01 for additional detailed requirements.

#### 1.9 CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS:

- A. All equipment furnished by the General Contractor, Electrical Contractor, or the Owner requiring service connections and/or ductwork shall be connected by this Contractor. Materials and labor required for the connection of this equipment shall be furnished by this Contractor. The respective supplier shall furnish proper roughing-in diagrams for the installation of these items. All items shall be roughed-in and connected in strict accordance therewith.
- B. All equipment requiring connection by the Contractor may not be specified herein but may be included in the General and Electrical documents. This Contractor shall ascertain for himself that all equipment so specified is included as a part of his work, and that all labor, equipment, accessories etc, required to make connection to equipment furnished by others shall be complete and operational as recommended by that equipment manufacturer. All such work shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to bid opening.

#### 1.10 COOPERATION OF TRADES:

- A. All work under these specifications shall be accomplished in conjunction with other trades on this project in a manner which will allow each trade adequate time at the proper stage of construction to fulfill his work.
- B. Maintaining contact and being familiar with the progress of the general construction and the timely installation of sleeves and inserts, etc., before concrete is placed shall be the responsibility of this trade as will the installation of the required systems in their several stages, at the proper time to expedite this contract and avoid unnecessary delays in the progress of other contracts.
- C. Should any question arise between trades as to the placing of lines, ducts, conduits, fixtures, or equipment, or should it appear desirable to remove any general construction which would affect the appearance or strength of the structure, reference shall be made to the Engineer for instructions.

**1.11 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. All materials purchased shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. Manufacturers, names are listed herein to establish a standard. The products of other manufacturers will be acceptable, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the substitute material is of a quality as good or better than the material specified, and will serve with equal efficiency and dependability, the purpose for which the items specified was intended.
- C. It is fully the Contractor's responsibility to assemble and submit sufficient technical information to fully illustrate that the material or equipment proposed for substitution is equal or superior as the Engineer is under no obligation to perform the service for the Contractor. The proposal shall be accompanied by manufacturers engineering data, specification sheet, and a sample, if practical or if requested or specified. In no event shall a proposal for substitution be cause for delay of work.
- D. Should a substitution be accepted under the above provisions, and should the substitution prove defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the intended service, within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace the substitution with the equipment or material specified, and on which the specifications required him to base his proposal.
- E. Submittals that are substitutions from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be noted as such and shall only be considered if the Engineer is notified not less than ten (10) days prior to Bid Opening and prior approval for consideration is granted.

**1.12 EQUIPMENT SIZES AND REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Space allocations in machinery spaces are based on equipment scheduled in each case. Should the Contractor offer equipment of another make that requires more space in any critical dimension, the Contractor shall submit, together with other submittal data on the equipment, prints of drawings indicating how the equipment may be installed, indicating room for servicing and revisions in piping or ducting and any other details necessary for the Engineer to form a judgment as to the suitability of the substitute material, as to performance, suitability for the space and other variables.
- B. Structural steel members are indicated to provide supports for certain specific sizes and weights of equipment. Should other equipment be offered, the spacing of the supports shall be varied to suit the item of equipment requiring additional supporting steel members, the Contractor shall be required to provide and install them at no change in contract price.
- C. Various large apparatus to be installed may require that the apparatus be installed prior to the installation of portions of structural, walls, or door frames. Coordinate the installation of these items to insure that no demolition of general construction is necessary for equipment installation or that the apparatus does not have to be disassembled for installation.

**1.13 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:**

- A. This Contractor shall provide his own storage space for protection and storage of his materials and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. All storage shall be within the property lines of the building site, and/or as directed by the Engineer. In no case shall storage interfere with traffic conditions in any public or project thoroughfare.



- B. All work and material shall be protected at all times. The Contractor shall make good any damage caused, either directly or indirectly, by his workmen. He shall be responsible for safe handling of all mechanical equipment and shall replace, without charge, all items damaged prior to acceptance by the Owner.
- C. On site storage shall not be inside the building during construction progress but shall be in approved trailers or as specifically approved otherwise by the Engineer. Storage inside the building shall only be allowed when allowed by the Engineer.

#### 1.14 ELECTRICAL MOTORS:

- A. All motors furnished under any of the several sections of these specifications shall be of a recognized manufacturer, of adequate capacity for the loads involved and wound for the electrical characteristics indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Verify all job site voltages and power source available before installation of any motor or controls. All motors shall conform to the standards of the manufacturer and performance of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) as shown in their latest publication.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, motors rated at less than one horsepower shall be single phase, the motors rated at one horsepower or larger shall be three phase. Single phase motors shall be arranged for across-the-line starting. Motors exposed to weather shall be totally enclosed and weatherproof.
- C. Except as otherwise specified, open motors over one (1) horsepower shall be drip-proof, squirrel cage, high efficiency type similar or equal to Reliance XE, NEMA Design B, induction type rated for constant duty with 40 Deg. C. Temperature rise. Furnish submittal data on all high efficiency motors furnished to include motor efficiencies as rated in accordance with NEMA Standard MG12.53B, IEEE Standard 112, Test Method S, if other than Reliance manufacture. Motors less than one (1) horsepower shall be same as described herein, but standard efficiency rating.
- D. All motors shall be of the same manufacturer unless they are an integral part of the piece of equipment to which they are attached.

#### 1.15 STARTERS:

- A. Except as specified otherwise, a starter providing overload protection shall be furnished with each motor by the contractor furnishing the motor, unless starters are supplied as an integral part of a specified piece of equipment or provided as specified for a variable frequency motor controller or provided by the Electrical Contractor as part of motor control centers required limits of the motor which it serves. Unless otherwise indicated starters mounted indoors shall be furnished with NEMA Type 1 enclosures, and those exposed to the weather shall be furnished with NEMA Type 3 enclosures. Each three phase starter shall be provided with three thermal overload and under voltage protection relays, one in each phase, be of the across the line, non-reversing magnetic controller type.
- B. Starters shall have auxiliary contacts as required to comply with provision for electrical interlocks as defined hereinafter. Where starters are interlocked, the starter holding coils shall be of one voltage. Where starter line voltages are different, generally the starter coil voltages shall correspond to the lower voltage used. As an option, transformers in starters may be used for different voltage motors that are interlocked. Control voltage in each starter shall be not more than 120 volts to ground, with an individual control transformer provided in each starter as required.

- C. Manual starters for fractional horsepower single phase motors shall be on-off or snap switch type combined with thermal overload device. The switch shall be so constructed so that it cannot be held closed under a sustained motor overload.
- D. Provide starter covers with Hand-Off-Auto switch and pilot light where equipment is interlocked or remotely controlled. Provide starter covers with Start-Stop buttons and pilot lights where equipment is locally controlled.
- E. The Hand-Off-Auto switches shall be so wired that, when in automatic position, the control of their motors is transferred to the control system as outlined elsewhere herein, and when in hand position, they themselves assume control of their motors irrespective of the remainder of the equipment.
- F. Acceptable starters and controllers shall be manufactured by Allen-Bradley, General Electric, Cutler-Hammer, and Square D. The Contractors under the various sections of these specifications shall coordinate the purchase of all starting equipment, insofar as practical, such that all starting equipment on this project shall be of the same manufacturer. Starters shall be a regularly manufactured product to meet the intent of all requirements specified herein.

#### 1.16 WIRING:

- A. Unless otherwise noted, all wiring for motors, starters, controls, and equipment shall be done by the Electrical Contractor. All conduit, wire, wiring, and termination required by the Temperature Control Contractor shall be provided and installed by the Temperature Control Contractor. Temperature Control Contractor shall provide all wiring diagrams and conduit layouts required by the Electrical Contractor to complete the electrical portions of the instrumentation and control systems. All motors furnished by the Mechanical Contractor shall be wired by the Electrical Contractor. All motors shall be provided with safety disconnect switches by the Electrical Contractor in accordance with the National Electrical Code. This Contractor shall furnish the Electrical Contractor and Temperature Control Contractor with all necessary wiring diagrams, which shall be approved by the Engineer.
- B. Safety disconnect switches, motor starters, and variable speed drives for mechanical equipment, i.e., fans, air handling units, pumps, etc., shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor in a conveniently located position at or adjacent to the equipment as required.

#### 1.17 CLEANING UP:

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up his work as specified in the General Requirements of these specifications. Refer to Division 01.
- B. This Contractor shall, on a daily basis, remove construction debris accumulation to minimize entrance of dust, dirt, and debris in piping and duct systems and mechanical equipment.
- C. At the completion of the installation of the Mechanical Systems, and prior to equipment operation, thoroughly clean the inside of equipment piping and ductwork.

#### 1.18 RECORDS AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR OWNER:

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall accumulate during the job's progress the following sets, in duplicate, prepared in neat brochures or packet folders and turned over to the Engineer for checking and subsequent delivery to the Owner.

- 1) All warranties and guarantees and manufacturer's directions on equipment and material covered by the Contractor.
  - 2) Approved fixture brochures, wiring diagrams, and control diagrams.
  - 3) Copies of approved Shop Drawings.
  - 4) Three sets of operating instructions for heating and cooling and other mechanical systems. Operating instructions shall include recommended maintenance and seasonal changeover procedures.
  - 5) Any and all other data and/or drawings required during construction.
  - 6) Repair parts lists of all major items and equipment including name, address, and telephone number of local supplier or agent.
  - 7) Valve tag charts and diagrams specified elsewhere herein.
  - 8) "As-Built" Record Drawings as specified elsewhere herein. Provide certification that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with all applicable codes mentioned in these Specifications.
- B. All of the above data shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at such time as the Contractor asks for his last estimate prior to his final estimate, but in no case, less than two weeks before final inspection.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall also give not less than one (1) day of operating instructions, during the adjustment and testing period, to the Owner's operating personnel in order to familiarize them with the proper care and operation of the equipment. The written operating instructions referred to in the paragraph above shall be used as a basis for this on the job instruction.
- 1.19 PRESSURE TESTING FOR LEAKS:
- A. Refer to piping specification sections for piping test requirements.
- 1.20 FINAL INSPECTION:
- A. Schedule: Upon completion of the Contract, there shall be a final inspection of the completed installation. Prior to this inspection, all work under this Division shall have been completed, tested, and adjusted in final operating condition and the test report shall have been submitted to and approved by the Engineer unless otherwise approved.
- B. Personnel: A qualified person representing the Contractor must be present at this final inspection to demonstrate the system and prove the performance of the equipment.
- 1.21 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND ADMINISTRATIVE FEES:
- A. Refer to Division 01 for Liquidated Damages and Administrative Fees assessed contractors for failure to perform or meet time schedules.
- 1.22 GUARANTEE:
- A. The guarantee provision of this specification requires prompt replacement of all defective workmanship and materials occurring within one year of final job acceptance. This includes all work required to remove and replace the defective item and to make all

necessary adjustments to restore the entire installation to its original specified operating condition and finish at the time of acceptance. The Contractor shall also guarantee that the performance of all equipment furnished and/or installed under this Division of the Specifications shall be at least equal to the performance as called for in the specifications and as stated in the equipment submittals. Should there be indication that the equipment and installation is not producing the intended conditions, the Contractor shall make further tests as the Engineer may direct to demonstrate that the equipment installed meets the specifications and is delivering the capacity specified or called for on the Drawings. If there is indication that the equipment does not meet the specified quantities, the Contractor shall, at his expense, institute a program to demonstrate the adequacy of the installation. This program shall include all necessary testing and testing equipment. Should the Contractor not have the equipment or technical skill to perform the tests, it shall be his responsibility to employ recognized experts to perform the tests and shall provide certified laboratory tests, certified factory reports and work sheets, or other certified data to support results of any tests required.

- B. Provide any other additional guarantees or extended warranties beyond the required one year guarantee as provided standard by the manufacturers of equipment supplied or as required in other sections of these specifications in this division.

End of Section 22 00 00

**SECTION 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Comply with General Requirements and referenced documents.
- B. Comply with all Sections as applicable, with special attention to Sections 22 00 00. Refer to other Divisions for coordination of work with other trades as required.

**1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment as specified herein.
- B. Provide accessory devices and equipment as required and/or as indicated to insure proper operating system.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The installation of Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment shall be performed by an experienced Contractor, using materials produced by reputable manufacturers. This installation shall be in strict accordance with the State and Local Codes, as well as with the published standards of the manufacturers of the materials.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Shop Drawings and Submittals shall be provided as required in Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions, of this Division.

**1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored which is damaged or defaced during construction shall and will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials and equipment shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 PIPE HANGERS:**

- A. Pipe hangers shall be of a type suitable for each use. Perforated straps shall not be used in any work. For ferrous pipes up to and including four inches (4") in size malleable iron, adjustable, split ring, swivel hanger. For plumbing piping larger than four inches (4"), use steel clevis hanger. Where several pipes are parallel at the same elevation, trapeze hangers may be used. Where trapeze hangers are used, the pipes shall be supported on rollers. For copper pipes up to and including three inches (3") in size, use malleable iron, copper plated hangers. For copper pipes larger than three inches (3"), use copper-plated clevis hanger.
- B. Rooftop piping and equipment supports shall be constructed with galvanized steel components set on a UV- and impact-resistant plastic or recycled rubber base designed to support application-specific loads without damaging the roof surface. Supports shall not require roof penetrations unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

- C. All hanger rods shall be double nutted. Hanger rod sizes shall conform to the following schedule:

Pipe up to and including 2"	3/8" rods
Pipe 2 1/2", 3" and 3 1/2"	1/2" rods
Pipe 4" and 5"	5/8" rods
Pipe 6"	3/4" rods

- D. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, all horizontal runs of ferrous piping shall be suspended from the floor or roof construction, as the case may be, by means of hangers with the following maximum spacing:

Pipe up to and including 1 1/4"	8 feet
Pipe 1 1/2" and 2"	10 feet
Pipe 2 1/2" and 3"	12 feet
Pipe 3 1/2" and 4"	14 feet
Pipe 5" and 6"	16 feet

- E. Unless shown otherwise on the Plans, all horizontal runs of copper piping shall be suspended from the floor or roof construction, as the case may be, by means of hangers with the following maximum spacing:

Pipe up to 3/4" in size	5 feet
Pipe 1" and 1 1/4"	8 feet
Pipe 1 1/2" and larger	10 feet

- F. There shall be a hanger within two feet (2') of each elbow or tee. Additional supports shall be provided for valves, strainers, etc. Cast iron pipe shall have not less than one hanger per length of pipe. Vertical risers shall be supported by approved riser clamps. Vertical pipes within a space shall have not less than two (2) supports.

- G. Supports and hangers shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction in the piping systems. Hangers shall permit vertical adjustment to maintain proper pitch. Where necessary to control expansion and contraction, the piping shall be guided and firmly anchored. No piping shall be self-supporting; nor shall it be supported from equipment connections.

- H. Inserts shall be used where piping or equipment is to be hung from concrete construction. Inserts shall be wedge type, concrete inserts. All inserts shall be pretreated to prevent rusting. After the forms are removed, clip off all nails flush with the exposed surface of the inserts.

- I. Expansion bolts shall be Ackerman-Johnson.

- J. Beam clamps suitable for use with the type of steel construction involved shall be Anvil.

- K. All chilled water, domestic cold water piping, horizontal downspouts, where applicable, condensate drain piping, and soil piping receiving cold condensate shall have hangers sized to go around the insulation with saddles being provided to protect the insulation.

- L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Pipe Hangers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  - b. Anvil Corp.
  - c. GS Metals Corp.
  - d. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
  - e. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - f. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- 2) Channel Support Systems:
- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  - b. Anvil Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
  - c. Unistrut Corp.
- 3) Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
- a. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - b. Pipe Shields, Inc.
  - c. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 4) Rooftop Pipe and Equipment Supports:
- a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. MIRO Industries
  - c. PHP Systems/Design

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS:

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- 1) Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
  - 2) Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- 1) Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
  - 2) Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.
  - 1) Material for Insulated Piping: ASTM, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM, Type I calcium silicate.
  - 2) For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
  - 3) For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
  - 4) Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized. All exterior pipe support systems shall be zinc rich hot dip galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM, Grade B, factory-mixed and packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
- D. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
- E. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS:

- A. Hangers for all insulated pipe shall be oversized accordingly to accommodate the outside diameter of the insulation.
- B. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- C. Comply with MSS for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  - 1) Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).
  - 2) Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps: For suspension of 120 to 450 degrees F (49 to 232 degrees C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN100 to DN400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 3) Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps: For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN20 to DN600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.



- 4) Steel Pipe Clamps: For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN15 to DN600), if little or no insulation is required.
- 5) Pipe Hangers: For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN15 to DN100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
- 6) Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN20 to DN200).
- 7) Adjustable Steel Band Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN15 to DN200).
- 8) Adjustable Band Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN15 to DN200).
- 9) Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN15 to DN50).
- 10) Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN10 to DN200).
- 11) Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN10 to DN80).
- 12) U-Bolts: For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).
- 13) Clips: For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- 14) Pipe Saddle Supports: For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN100 to DN900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 15) Pipe Stanchion Saddles: For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN100 to DN900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16) Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports: For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN65 to DN900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17) Single Pipe Rolls: For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN25 to DN750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18) Adjustable Roller Hangers: For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN65 to DN500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19) Complete Pipe Rolls: For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN50 to DN1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20) Pipe Roll and Plate Units: For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN50 to DN600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

- 21) Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units: For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN50 to DN750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps: For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN20 to DN500).
  - 2) Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps: For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN20 to DN500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Steel Turnbuckles: For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  - 2) Steel Clevises: For 120 to 450 degrees F (49 to 232 degrees C) piping installations.
  - 3) Swivel Turnbuckles: For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  - 4) Malleable-Iron Sockets: For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  - 5) Steel Weldless Eye Nuts: For 120 to 450 degrees F (49 to 232 degrees C) piping installations.
- G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts: For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  - 2) Top-Beam C-Clamps: For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  - 3) Side-Beam or Channel Clamps: For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  - 4) Center-Beam Clamps: For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  - 5) Welded Beam Attachments: For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  - 6) C-Clamps: For structural shapes.
  - 7) Top-Beam Clamps For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  - 8) Side-Beam Clamps For bottom of steel I-beams.
  - 9) Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

- 10) Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  - 11) Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces: For attaching to structural steel.
  - 12) Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light: 750 lb (340 kg).
    - b. Medium: 1500 lb (675 kg).
    - c. Heavy: 3000 lb (1350 kg).
  - 13) Side-Beam Brackets: For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  - 14) Plate Lugs: For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  - 15) Horizontal Travelers: For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.
- H. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles: To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2) Protection Shields: Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3) Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.
- I. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Restraint-Control Devices: Where indicated to control piping movement.
  - 2) Spring Cushions: For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
  - 3) Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers: For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
  - 4) Spring Sway Braces: To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  - 5) Variable-Spring Hangers: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  - 6) Variable-Spring Base Supports: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

- 7) Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8) Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
  - a. Horizontal: Mounted horizontally.
  - b. Vertical: Mounted vertically.
  - c. Trapeze: Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION:

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS Standards. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Rooftop Piping and Equipment Support: Coordinate with warranty-holding roofing contractor for support pad requirements. If necessary, install a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) under support to protect roof membrane.
- C. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
- D. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
  - 1) Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2) Field fabricate from Standards, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS Standards.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME Standards, is not exceeded.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1) Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. All Insulated Piping: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME Standards.
  - 2) Install MSS protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- L. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
  - 1) Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- M. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - 1) NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN8 to DN90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
  - 2) NPS 4 (DN100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
  - 3) NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN125 and DN150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
  - 4) NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN200 to DN350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
  - 5) NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN400 to DN600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- N. Pipes NPS 8 (DN200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- O. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- P. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

#### 3.4 METAL FABRICATION:

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  - 1) Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2) Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3) Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4) Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING:

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

#### 3.6 PAINTING:

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1) Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM Standards.

End of Section 22 05 29

SECTION 22 07 00PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Reference Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions, for additional requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
  - 1) Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2) Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
  - 3) Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4) Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5) Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
  - 6) Application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to applicable ASTM standards, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1) Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.

- 2) Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29, Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING:

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat trace tape. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
    - a. CertainTeed Manson.
    - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
    - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
    - d. Schuller International, Inc.
  - 2) Cellular-Glass Insulation:
    - a. Pittsburgh-Corning Corp.
  - 3) Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. Rubatex Corp.
  - 4) Polyolefin Insulation:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. IMCOA.
  - 5) Closed Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:



- a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.
- 6) Calcium Silicate Insulation:
  - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
  - b. Pabco.
  - c. Schuller International, Inc.

## 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS:

- A. Mineral Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
  - 1) Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with applicable ASTM Standards, Type 1, with factory applied, all purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
  - 2) Blanket Insulation: Comply with applicable ASTM C Standards, Type II, without facing.
  - 3) Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
    - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
    - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
  - 4) Vapor-retarder Mastics: Fire and water resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
  - 5) Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with applicable ASTM C Standards.
  - 6) Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with applicable ASTM Standards.
  - 7) Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with applicable ASTM C Standards.
- B. Cellular Glass Insulation: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.
  - 1) Preformed Pipe Insulation, with Jacket: Comply with applicable ASTM standards (typical).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed cell, sponge or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM for tubular materials and sheet materials.
  - 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2) Ultraviolet Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

- D. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed pipe insulation. Comply with ASTM, except for density.
  - 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- E. Closed Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation: Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed cell structure. Comply with ASTM C.
- F. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Preformed pipe sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C.
- G. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

### 2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS:

- A. General: Comply with applicable ASTM standards.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass fiber reinforced, flame retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- C. PVC Jacket: High impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC; 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
  - 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2) PVC Jacket Color: White or gray.
  - 3) PVC Jacket Color: Color code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
- D. Heavy PVC Fitting Covers: Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30 mil (0.75 mm) thick, high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC.
  - 1) Shapes: 45 and 90 degree, short and long radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
  - 2) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- E. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20 mil (0.5 mm) thick, high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC.
  - 1) Shapes: 45 and 90 degree, short and long radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
  - 2) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- F. Aluminum Jacket: Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM, 3003 alloy, H 14 temper.
  - 1) Finish and Thickness: Corrugated finish, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick.

Moisture Barrier: 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

- 2) Elbows: Preformed, 45 and 90 degree, short and long radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

G. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch (2.5 mm) thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

- 1) Moisture Barrier: 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick, heat bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- 2) Elbows: Gore type, for 45 and 90 degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
- 3) Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS:

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz. sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).

- 1) Tape Width: 4 inches (100 mm).
- 2) Bands: 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
  - a. Stainless Steel: ASTM, Type 304; 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) thick.
  - b. Aluminum: 0.007 inch (0.18 mm) thick.

B. Wire: 0.062 inch (1.6 mm), soft annealed, stainless steel.

#### 2.5 VAPOR-RETARDERS:

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

### 3.0 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

#### 3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor-retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor-retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 1) Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2) For insulation application where vapor-retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches (300 mm) from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor-retarder.
  - 3) Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4) Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor-retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor-retarder.
- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.

- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
- 1) Pull jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2) Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3 inch (75 mm) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  - 3) Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1 1/2 inches (40 mm). Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
    - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
  - 4) Vapor-retarder Mastics: Where vapor-retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
  - 5) At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
- 1) Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 2) Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
  - 3) Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
  - 4) Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- Q. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- S. Fire Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire rated walls and partitions.
- 1) Firestopping and fire resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- T. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.
- 1) For insulation with vapor-retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor-retarder.

### 3.4 MINERAL FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2) Where vapor-retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor-retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet (4.5 to 6 m) to form a vapor-retarder between pipe insulation segments.
  - 3) For insulation with factory applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 4) For insulation with factory applied jackets with vapor-retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
  - 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral fiber blanket insulation.
  - 4) Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) When pre-molded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
  - 3) Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) When pre-molded insulation sections are not available, apply glass fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.

- 3) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4) Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- 5) For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

### 3.5 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2) Where vapor-retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- 3) For insulation with factory applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- 4) For insulation with factory applied jackets with vapor-retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular glass block insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of cellular glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
- 3) Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipeinsulation jackets at least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded segments of cellular glass insulation or glass fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation or access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
  - 2) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 3) Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 4) For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

### 3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
- 1) Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
  - 2) Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
- 1) Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
  - 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4) Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
- 1) Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2) Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
- 1) Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.



- 2) Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.
- 3) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4) Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

### 3.7 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
- 2) For split tubes, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- 3) For self adhesive insulation, staple longitudinal seams after sealing. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
- 2) Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

#### D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Apply cut segments of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.

- 3) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4) Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

### 3.8 CLOSED CELL PHENOLIC FOAM INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2) Where vapor-retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- 3) For insulation with factory applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- 4) For insulation with factory applied jackets with vapor-retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of the same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of phenolic foam insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
- 3) Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

#### D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered segments of phenolic foam insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
- 3) Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- 4) For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

### 3.9 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with stainless steel bands at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals and tighten without deforming insulation materials.
- 2) Apply two layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062 inch (1.6 mm), soft annealed, stainless steel wire spaced at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals.
- 3) Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic setting cement to surface of installed insulation. When dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin the finish coat to achieve smooth finish.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of the same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Finish flange insulation the same as pipe insulation.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with stainless-steel wire.
  - 3) Finish insulation of fittings the same as pipe insulation.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
- 1) Apply mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
  - 2) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 3) Finish valve and specialty insulation the same as pipe insulation.
- 3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION:
- A. Apply glasscloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory applied jackets.
- 1) Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2 inch (50 mm) overlap at seams and joints.
  - 2) Embed glass cloth between two 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 3) Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.
- B. Foil and Paper Jackets: Apply foil and paper jackets where indicated.
- 1) Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2) Apply lap or joint strips with the same material as jacket.
  - 3) Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4) Apply jackets with 1 1/2 inch (40 mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3 inch (75 mm) wide joint strips at end joints.
  - 5) Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply PVC jacket where indicated, with 1 inch (25 mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturers' recommended adhesive.
- D. Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2 inch (50 mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.
- 3.11 FINISHES:
- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of the insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect/Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

### 3.12 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS:

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
  - 1) Flexible connectors.
  - 2) Vibration-control devices.
  - 3) Fire-suppression piping.
  - 4) Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5) Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6) Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
  - 7) Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspection: Perform the following field quality control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:
  - 1) Inspect fittings and valves randomly selected by Engineer.
- B. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.
- C. Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

### 3.14 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL:

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor-retarders, and field-applied jackets.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements.
- C. Use the application scheduled thickness within this specification or appropriate code, whichever is more stringent.

### 3.15 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE:

- A. Service: Domestic hot and re-circulated hot water.

- 1) Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 degrees F (15 to 60 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses for systems with the exception of the main hot water supply and return piping for the 120 degrees F circulating loop which serves the gymnasium shower areas, which is to be 2" thickness.
    - a. Copper Pipe, up to 1": 1".
    - b. Copper Pipe, 1 ¼" to 2": 1".
    - c. Copper Pipe, 2 ¼" and larger: 1 ½".
    - d. Copper Pipe, main hot water supply and return piping for the 120 degrees F, circulating loop which serves the gymnasium shower areas, all sizes: 2".
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper exposed piping only.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: No.
  - 6) Finish: Painted.
- B. Service: Domestic cold water.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 45 to 60 degrees F (7 to 15 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Copper Pipe, All sizes: ½".
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder Required: Yes.
  - 6) Finish: Painted.
- C. Service: Rainwater conductors from bottom of the roof slab through all horizontal runs to the connection with the vertical leaders.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 degrees F (0 to 38 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Cast Iron Pipe, All sizes: ½".
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: Fitting only [PVC].
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: Yes.

- 6) Finish: Painted.
- D. Service: Roof drain bodies.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 degrees F (0 to 38 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: ½”.
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: PVC.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: Yes.
  - 6) Finish: Painted.
- E. Service: Sanitary waste piping where heat tracing is installed.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 100 degrees F (2 to 38 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: ½”.
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: PVC.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: No.
  - 6) Finish: None.
- F. Service: Condensate drain and auxiliary drain pan piping shall be insulated as specified for domestic chilled water or, if code approved, as follows.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 degrees F (2 to 24 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: ½”.
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: None.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder Required: Yes.
  - 6) Finish: Painted.
- G. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 degrees F (2 to 49 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: ½”.
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: PVC P-trap and supply covers.

5) Vapor-retarder required: No.

6) Finish: Painted.

3.16 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE:

A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building.

B. Service: Domestic water.

1) Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 degrees F (15 to 60 degrees C).

2) Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.

3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:

a. Copper Pipe, all sizes: 1/2".

4) Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.

5) Vapor-retarder required: Yes.

6) Finish: None.

End of Section 22 07 00



**SECTION 22 11 16****DOMESTIC WATER PIPING****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Comply with General Requirements and referenced documents.
- B. Comply with all Sections as applicable, with special attention to Sections 22 00 00. Refer to other Divisions for coordination of work with other trades as required.

**1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide Domestic Water Piping as specified herein.
- B. Provide accessory devices and equipment as required and/or as indicated to insure proper operating system.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The installation of the Domestic Water Piping shall be performed by an experienced Contractor, using materials produced by reputable manufacturers. This installation shall be in strict accordance with the State and Local Codes, as well as with the published standards of the manufacturers of the materials.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Shop Drawings and Submittals shall be provided as required in Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions, of this Division.

**1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored which is damaged or defaced during construction shall and will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials and equipment shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions.

**1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1) Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
  - 2) Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:**

- A. Refer to Part 3, Piping Applications, for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- C. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: Metal, sleeve-type coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- D. Domestic water piping, 4" and smaller in size, and within the building and underground, shall be American manufactured Type "K" commercially pure copper water tubing. The use of joints in the piping beneath concrete slabs will be avoided and will be permitted only to the extent of long runs where a single roll of soft-annealed copper tubing or length of hard drawn copper tubing is not of sufficient length to complete the piping run. Should a joint be required, the joint shall be made with 95-5 tin-antimony solder and wrought solder joint copper fittings.
- E. Domestic water piping, 4" and smaller in size, and within the building and above ground, shall be American manufactured Type "L" hard drawn commercially pure copper pipe. Piping shall be assembled with wrought copper joint fittings or Victaulic "No Sweat" couplings. Solder flux shall be a non -corrosive paste type. Cored solder will not be allowed; all solder shall be solid string or wire type. Where soldered copper piping must be connected to screwed brass pipe, a cast brass adaptor shall be used. Piping shall be assembled with 95-5 tin/antimony solder.
- F. Water piping connections to fixtures or equipment shall be made by the use of brass pipe or nipples, chrome plated where exposed to view in finished areas, screwed into copper-to-IPS adaptor fittings. Ferrous piping connections will not be used in copper piping systems.
- G. Dielectric insulating couplings, unions, flanges or Victaulic Style 47 clearflow fitting shall be provided between ferrous and copper piping systems.

### **3.0 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS:**

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.

#### **3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS:**

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1) Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball for piping NPS 3 (DN 50) and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly for piping NPS 4 (DN 65) and larger.
  - 2) Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 3 (DN 50) and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 (DN 65) and larger.

- 3) Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
  - 4) Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Cast-iron, grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION:

- A. Refer to Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions, for basic piping installation.
- B. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.
- C. Install underground ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to water service piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
  - 1) Encase piping with polyethylene film.
- D. Install underground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.
- F. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Furnish and install chrome-plated cast brass escutcheon plates around pipes exposed to view and passing through walls, floors, partitions, or ceilings in finished areas. Polished chrome plated cast iron floor and ceiling plates may be used for piping larger than 3 in. Split escutcheons are not acceptable. Escutcheon plates. ITT Anvil No. 395 Modified, McGuire No. 127, Potter-Roemer No. 4700 Series.
  - 1) Install escutcheon plates in mechanical rooms and at exterior walls (interior and exterior sides). Size plates to fit pipe or insulation and securely lock in place with a set screw.
  - 2) Caulk all wall and floor penetrations air tight with fire stop sealant
- G. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gauge, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service. Refer to Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gauges" for pressure gauges, and to Section 22 13 19, Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties, for drain valves and strainers.
- H. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves. Refer to Section 22 13 19, Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties, for water-pressure regulators.
- I. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.
- J. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- K. Perform the following steps before operation:

- 1) Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibs.
  - 2) Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3) Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  - 4) Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 5) Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.
- L. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- M. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
- 1) Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig (550 kPa) maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

#### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Soldered Joints: Use water-flushable, lead-free flux and lead-free-alloy solder.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION:

- A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 4 (DN 65) and larger.
- B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 4 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) inlet, hose-end drain valves may be adequate for this application.
- D. Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
- 1) Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
  - 2) Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- E. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict, but not stop, flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 4 (DN 65) and larger. Refer to Section 22 13 19, Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties, for balancing valves.

- F. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Refer to Division 23 Section "HVAC Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves. Circuit setters must be approved for potable water.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION:

- A. Refer to Section 22 05 29, Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment, for pipe hanger and support devices.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- E. Connect domestic water piping to service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
  - 1) Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 2) Plumbing Fixtures: Cold and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Section 22 40 05, Plumbing Fixtures.
  - 3) Equipment: Cold and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 4 (DN 65) and larger.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Portions of testing and inspection requirements below are taken from model plumbing codes.
- B. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1) Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2) During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

- b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
  - 3) Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
  - 4) Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Test domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1) Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2) Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3) Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 4) Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 5) Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.9 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
  - 1) Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
  - 2) Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

### 3.10 CLEANING:

- A. Portions of disinfecting requirements below are taken from model plumbing codes. Edit if requirements vary.
- B. Clean and disinfect potable and nonpotable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1) Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2) Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures as described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

- b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
    - 3) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - 4) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
      - a. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

End of Section 22 11 16

**SECTION 22 63 13****NATURAL GAS PIPING****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Comply with General Requirements and referenced documents.
- B. Comply with all Sections as applicable, with special attention to Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions. Refer to other Divisions for coordination of work with other trades as required.

**1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide Natural Gas Piping as specified herein.
- B. Provide accessory devices and equipment as required and/or as indicated to insure proper operating system.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The installation of Natural Gas Piping shall be performed, by an experienced Contractor, using materials produced by reputable manufacturers. This installation shall be in strict accordance with the State and Local Codes, as well as with the published standards of the manufacturers of the materials.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Shop Drawings and Submittals shall be provided as required in Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions, of this Division to engineer and commissioning agent.

**1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored which is damaged or defaced during construction shall and will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials and equipment shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00, Plumbing Supplementary Conditions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS:**

- A. Furnish pipe and pipe fittings of domestic manufacturers only. Coat and wrap underground steel piping to 6 in. above finished floor level.
  - 1) Above ground pipe 2 in. and smaller. Furnish Schedule 40, ASTM A53 black steel with Class 150 (300-pound water, oil and gas) malleable iron fittings. Furnish welded fittings for concealed piping or piping above a ceiling or within a wall.
  - 2) Above ground pipe larger than 2 in. Furnish Schedule 40 ASTM A53 black steel pipe with long radius weld fittings.



- 3) Underground Piping. Furnish high density PE-2306, ASTM-D2513, SDR-11 (Iron Pipe Size), polyethylene plastic pipe and pipe fittings with heat fusion weld joints (ASTM-D2683).
- 4) For all gas line risers to finished grade, furnish factory fabricated steel risers coated, wrapped and cathodically protected.
- 5) Flanges. Furnish Class 125 ANSI cast iron flanges.
- 6) Paint all piping and pipe supports for all materials exposed to view in food preparation areas.

## 2.2 VALVES:

A. Furnish valves of one manufacturer only (for each type specified).

- 1) 2-inch and smaller: Furnish AGA approved, UL listed, Class 175, ASTM B-584 cast bronze composition body, stainless steel disc and stem, bronze packing gland, Viton disc seal, full flow, cadmium plated steel handle, screwed end, bronze butterfly valves with flat grip vinyl handle. Milwaukee "BUTTERBALL" No. BB2-100 or equivalent.
- 2) 2½-inch and larger: Furnish Class 175-200 CWP, flanged, wrench operated, 350-400 psig, iron body, 2-bolt cover type short pattern, lubricated, tapered plug valves. Use valves listed and recommended by the manufacturer for natural gas service. Nordstrom figure 143, Homestead 612, or equivalent.

## 2.3 GAS PRESSURE REGULATOR:

A. Size the gas pressure regulator in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for flow quantities and reduced pressure as indicated on Drawings. Furnish Fisher Series 730 regulators or approved equivalent, suitable for outdoor installation.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PERMITS AND FEES:

A. Arrange with the serving utility to provide connection to an existing gas main and service to the meter. Give proper notice and pay for all permits, fees, inspections, and other costs for complete gas service.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation Standards. Install gas piping in accordance with recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association and Texas Department of Health, Division of Food and Drugs.
- B. Drip Legs. Install a full size, capped drip leg 6 in. long at the base of each vertical riser and at each equipment connection.
- C. Minimum Cover. For piping located below finished grade, install piping in trench to the required depth to ensure two feet minimum cover pipe.
- D. Install all valves, unions and appurtenances shown on Drawings, Details, Schematics and Risers. Use line-size shut-off valves, unions and dirt legs for each equipment

connection to main branches of each floor level and at all branch connections to mains. Do not use semi-rigid or flexible metal gas connectors. Make all connections to appliances using rigid I.P.S. piping. Locate all line size shut-off valves within three feet of the appliance served.

- E. Paint all piping located outside with one coat of rust inhibitive primer and two coats of epoxy paint (color by Architect/Engineer).
- F. Exposed Piping. For exposed piping in food preparation areas, install such that the piping is supported a minimum of 4 in. from the adjacent wall and a minimum of 6 in. above the finished floor (for sanitation). Include all supports as required to maintain minimum distance. Paint all piping and supports.
- G. Include all fittings and appurtenances required for a complete and working system. Furnish and install unions at all equipment, regulators, valves, etc for future removal and repair.
- H. When gas pressure regulator is installed within the building extend vent to exterior of building and terminate with gooseneck with screen. Vent pipe shall be full size of relief on gas pressure regulator.
- I. When gas pressure regulator is installed outside the building and is located near an outside air intake, window or similar opening to the building extend the vent to a minimum of 10 feet away from the intake, window or opening and terminate with a gooseneck and bug screen.
- J. Furnish and install a copper trace wire for any underground non ferrous gas lines.
- K. Sleeves.
  - 1) Sleeve gas piping running through solid partitions. For sleeving, use standard weight wrought iron or black steel pipe and pipe fittings. Sleeve piping and fittings must at least be two sizes, but not less than one inch larger than encased gas piping.
  - 2) Encase gas piping running below slab in a sleeve made of coated and wrapped standard weight wrought iron or black steel or PVC pipe and pipe fittings, minimum size two pipe sizes larger than gas pipe. Install sleeve and gas pipe in strict accordance with International Gas Code.
  - 3) Make gas sleeves air tight

### 3.3 TESTING LOW PRESSURE GAS PIPING (7 IN. W.C. AND LESS):

- A. Apply 50 psig air pressure.
- B. Test all joints with a soap solution while lines are under pressure.
- C. Repair all leaks.
- D. Make a final 24 hr. standing pressure test with air at 20 psig before connecting equipment.
- E. Have Architect/Engineer or appointed Owners Representative observe the testing. At Architect's/ Engineer's discretion, the General Contractor may observe and document the test results. Document test findings in writing and forward to the Architect.

3.4 TESTING HIGH PRESSURE GAS PIPING (GREATER THAN 7 IN. W.C.)

- A. Apply 100 psig air pressure.
- B. Test all joints with a soap solution while system is under pressure.
- C. Repair all leaks.
- D. Retest the system until it is proven free of leaks.
- E. Have Architect/Engineer or appointed Owners Representative observe the testing. At Architect's/Engineer's discretion, the General Contractor may observe and document the test results. Document test findings in writing and forward to the Architect/Engineer.

End of Section 22 63 13

**SECTION 23 05 00****MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide an installation complete in every respect. In the event that additional details or special construction may be required for work indicated or specified in this section or work specified in other sections, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish same as well as furnish and install material and equipment usually furnished with such systems or required to complete the installation.

**1.3 CODES, FEES, PERMITS, STANDARDS AND INSPECTIONS:**

- A. All work performed under these Specifications shall be in strict accordance with all applicable City, County, State and National Codes, Specifications and Ordinances, and in accordance with all Utility Company regulations.
- B. Refer to Conditions of the Contract for payment of fees and permits.
- C. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable state and national codes, specifications, and specified industry standards.
- D. The drawings and these specifications are intended to comply with all the above mentioned rules and regulations, however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation and, unless an interpretation is offered in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the applicable rules and regulations shall be complied with as a part of the contract.
- E. In case of difference between building codes, specifications, state laws, industry standards and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. **Finished Spaces:** Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- B. **Exposed, Interior Installations:** Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. **Exposed, Exterior Installations:** Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. **Concealed, Interior Installations:** Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. **Concealed, Exterior Installations:** Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

- F. Relocate: Remove and install in new location.
- G. Contractor: Contractor responsible for all trades under the specifications covered by this Division.
- H. Work: Labor and/or materials accruing in the provision of a system as defined by the drawings and these specifications.
- I. Store: Provide an environmentally controlled space to protect the stored equipment from damage prior to installation.
- J. Remove: De-energize, disconnect, and de-commission the designated equipment as related to the trades required to take the equipment out of service. This shall include transporting the equipment to an off-site location as required by authorities having jurisdiction and regulatory agencies, unless directed otherwise by the Architect/Engineer.
- K. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1) ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
  - 2) CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 3) NP: Nylon plastic.
  - 4) PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - 5) PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- L. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1) CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
  - 2) PDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For all equipment, piping and duct materials, insulation, valves, dampers, fittings, supports, identification materials, and other products to be purchased and installed.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relation with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:
  - 1) Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement.
  - 2) Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
  - 3) Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
  - 4) Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.

- 5) Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
- 6) Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
- 7) Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
- 8) Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
- 9) Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
- 10) Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with ASME Standards for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.
- B. Equipment installed shall have local representation; local factory authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts, within 100 miles of the Project site.
- C. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- E. All work shall be performed in the best and most workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their respective trades and properly licensed.
- F. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, physical dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. Additional costs shall be approved in advance by appropriate Contract Modification for these increases.

#### 1.7 INSPECTION OF BUILDING SITE:

- A. Contractor shall visit the site, verifying all existing items indicated on plans and/or specified, and familiarize himself with the existing work conditions, hazards, grades, actual formations, soil, conditions, and local requirements. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of each visit. All Proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration, and the lack of specific information on the drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.
- B. Any asbestos that has been previously identified at the site will be clearly identified. If the contractor encounters any suspect asbestos containing material, the contractor shall stop work and immediately contact the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.
- E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for detailing, coordinating and fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to provide proper grading of lines, to avoid all obstructions and to conform to the details of the installation supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed, and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation, furnishing all necessary pilot lines and control lines whether indicated on the drawings or not. At no additional cost to the Owner, make all changes or additions to materials and/or equipment necessary to accommodate structural and architectural conditions.
- B. The mechanical plans do not give exact details as to hanging methods of pipes, ducts, materials, etc. Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings (if available) for exact details but without exception all hangers or channels installed under this division of these specifications and spanning between framing members shall be secured to the building structure.
- C. The drawings do not give exact details as to elevations of pipe lines nor do they show exact locations of pipe to scale. Piping elevations shall be handled by giving precedence to pipes which require a stated grade for proper operation. Sewer piping shall take precedence over water pipes in determination of elevations. In all cases, pipes requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork. Before installation of piping systems, the Contractor shall refer to the Construction as it is then in progress and determine the exact required locations of these systems in conjunction with advice from the representative of the Architect/Engineer and/or Owner. Devices necessary for installation and support of pipes, and equipment (such as sleeves, inserts, etc.) shall be located and installed as the construction progresses in order to allow completion of each phase of the work in the proper sequence. Drawings showing the extent and arrangement of the work of a particular trade shall be used together with drawings showing extent and arrangement of work of other trades to insure that the Contractor in laying out and installing his work shall do so in a manner such that the work of the several trades may progress in the most direct, workmanlike harmonious manner.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location and size of slots, holes or openings in the building structure, and for the correct location of pipe sleeves. The drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the various systems, but if any departures from these drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, descriptions of

these departures and a statement of the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer as soon as practicable.

- E. In general, piping and ductwork in finished areas of the building shall be installed and concealed in chases, furrings, and above suspended ceilings, unless noted and directed otherwise. Should any conditions arise which would cause any piping or ductwork to be exposed in finished areas, it shall be immediately called to the Architect/Engineer's attention and correction of the discrepancy shall be made in accordance with the Architect/Engineer's decision. In unfinished spaces such as equipment rooms, all pipe and ductwork shall be installed as high as possible and shall be installed to a continuous grade and shall be square to the building and securely supported. Piping shall be grouped wherever it is feasible to do so.
- F. Equipment shall be installed in such a manner to make oiling devices and parts (such as filters, drives, bearings, etc.) requiring service and maintenance readily accessible.
- G. All pipe, duct, etc., shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be installed without springing or forcing. All ducts and pipes exposed in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building planes, except that the lines shall be sloped to obtain the proper pitch. Piping and ducts above furred ceilings, etc., shall be similarly installed, except as otherwise shown. All pipe openings shall be kept closed during construction until the systems are completed with final connection.
- H. The construction details of the building are illustrated on the Architectural and Structural Drawings. For new construction, place all inserts to accommodate the ultimate installation of pipe hangers in the forms before concrete is poured and set sleeves in forms before construction. For existing construction, all required inserts shall be "drilled-in" and all openings required through concrete or masonry shall be "saw-cut" or "core drilled" with tools specifically designed for this purpose.
- I. The mechanical plans do not give exact details as to elevations of lines, exact locations, etc., and do not show all the offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Carefully lay out work at the site to conform to the Architectural and Structural conditions, to provide proper grading of lines, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of installation supplied by the manufacturers of the equipment to be installed, and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operation installation.
- J. The Mechanical Drawings do not give exact locations of outlets, fixtures, equipment items, etc. The exact location of each item shall be determined by reference to the general plans and to all detail drawings, equipment drawings, roughing-in drawings, etc., by measurements at the building and in cooperation with other trades. Minor relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site or directed by the Owner shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
- K. Contractor shall supply and set in place waterproof flashings where pipes and ducts pass through roofs.
- L. No asbestos will be installed at this site.
- M. Locations and elevations of the various utilities, included within the scope of the work, have been obtained from utility maps and/or other substantially reliable sources and are offered separate from the contract documents as a general guide only, without guarantee as to accuracy. The Contractor shall examine the site and shall verify to his own satisfaction the size, location and elevations of all utilities and shall adequately inform himself of their relation with the work before entering into a contract.



**1.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:**

- A. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all systems and equipment being furnished under the air conditioning and/or plumbing sections of these specifications shall be provided with all necessary utility connections completed to allow safe and proper operation of said systems. Where it is necessary to make final connections to items of equipment specified under other sections of these Specifications, all such work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner and all materials shall be of quality and finish normally used for such installation.

**1.11 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT:**

- A. Size of equipment shown by the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. Where other manufacturers are acceptable, it is the responsibility of the contractor to determine if the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit the space.
- B. Equipment shall be installed in a manner that will permit access to all surfaces requiring access. Proper clearances shall be maintained to meet all safety and operating requirements or codes and standards.

**1.12 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION:**

- A. When any piece of equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so providing that he properly supervises the operation. The warranty period shall, however, not commence until such time as the equipment is operated for the beneficial use of the Owner or until final acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall properly clean the equipment, and properly adjust the operation of the equipment before final acceptance by the Owner.

**1.13 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS FOR OWNER:**

- A. Project record documentation and records for the Owner shall be as specified in Division 01, General Requirements Section.
- B. In addition to the Division 01 of these specifications provide the following minimum items:
  - 1) Operations & Maintenance Manuals: Include, as appropriate to each item sufficient information to provide for the Owner's operation and maintenance of equipment furnished.
  - 2) As-Builts: Include neatly marked set of reproducible drawings showing "As Installed" work.
  - 3) Contacts: Include with each product, name, address, and telephone numbers, of installing contractor, factory and local service representative.
  - 4) Instructions of Owner's Personnel: Prior to final inspection and acceptance, fully instruct the Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operating and performance of the equipment furnished.
  - 5) Warranties: Include warranty information properly executed by respective manufacturers, suppliers, or sub-contractors for the equipment and system furnished.

**2.0 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS:**

- A. All materials shall be new and shall conform to the requirements of applicable Codes and/or the Standards Organizations regulating those products.

**2.2 FLAME SPREAD PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS:**

- A. All materials and adhesives used for air conditioning filters, acoustical lining and insulation, etc. shall conform to NFPA and UL life and safety and flame spread properties of materials. The composite classifications shall not exceed 25 for a flame spread rating and 50 for a smoke developed rating for these classifications as listed for the basic materials, the finishes, adhesives, etc., specified for each system and shall be such when completely assembled.

**2.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS:**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be standard catalog products of domestic manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these specifications. Materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory use at least two years prior to bid opening. Where custom or special items are required, these shall be fully described by drawings and/or material list which detail the item proposed for use on this project.
- B. In order to insure a uniform system providing ease of maintenance, operation, and repair, similar types of equipment shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

**2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Specifications and drawings are intended to indicate a minimum standard of quality for materials and equipment which is established by the listing of manufacturers' names and catalog numbers and/or the defining of the technical characteristics in detail or by referenced standards. Materials and equipment that do not comply with these standards of quality will NOT be considered.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible to identify any deviation of the submittal from the specified manufacturer, product, equipment or material. Approval by the Engineer shall NOT be considered as acceptance of the deviation unless specifically identified and acknowledged by the Engineer during the submittal process.
- C. Where only one manufacturer's name is listed in the equipment specification, other manufacturers of similar characteristics and of equal or better performance capacities may be considered for "or equal" approval by the Engineer. Where more than one manufacturer is listed in the equipment specification, only those named manufacturers will be considered.
- D. Should a substitution be accepted, and should the substitute material prove defective, or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended, within the guarantee or warranty period, this material or equipment shall be replaced with the material or equipment specified at no cost to the Owner.

**2.5 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS:**

- A. The Contractor is fully responsible for furnishing the proper equipment and/or material and for seeing that it is installed as intended by the manufacturer's written instructions. If needed for proper installation, operation, or start up, the Contractor shall request advice

and assistance from a representative of the specific manufacturer. The manufacturers' published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning all materials and equipment. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or instructions from the Architect/Engineer, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with correcting the deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Owner.

## 2.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. The Contractor shall not deliver any equipment to the job site until the equipment is ready to be installed or until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from weather, humidity, dust, and physical damage.
- B. During construction, protect all materials and equipment from insulation moisture absorption and metallic component corrosion by appropriate use of strip heaters, lamps, ventilation or other suitable means. Apply protection immediately upon receiving the products and maintain continuously.
- C. Keep products clean by elevating above ground or floor and by using suitable coverings.
- D. Take such precautions as are necessary to protect apparatus and materials from damage. Failure to protect materials is sufficient cause for rejection of the apparatus or material in question.
- E. Protect factory finish from damage during construction operations and until acceptance of the project. Restore any finishes that become marred or damaged to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- F. All internally lined ductwork shall be capped and stored within a weather tight location with a maximum relative humidity of 65% until installation.
- G. All insulation shall be stored within a weather tight location with a maximum relative humidity of 65% until installation.
- H. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- I. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.
- J. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
- K. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related or affected materials or operations, and of trades performing continuations of this work under subsequent contracts, is considered a part of this work. The Contractor is responsible to coordinate with other trades in order to effect timely and accurate placing of work and to bring together, in proper and correct

sequence, the work of such trades. Provide coordination drawings showing exact size and location of sleeves, openings or inserts for electrical equipment in slabs, walls, partitions and chases.

- B. All equipment shall be installed level and plumb. Sheet metal enclosures shall be separated from walls a minimum 1/2-inch by installing corrosion-resistant spacers or metal framing. Provide corrosion-resistant bolts, nuts and washers to anchor equipment.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnection, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations. Manufacturer's required access shall be provided in addition to any code required clearances.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Permanently seal outdoor equipment at the base using concrete grout. Seal or screen openings into equipment to prevent entrance of animals, birds and insects. Use galvanized steel or copper mesh with openings not larger than 1/16-inch for screened openings. Seal small cracks and openings from the inside with a silicone sealing compound.

### 3.2 CONCRETE BASES:

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 3 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
- C. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
- D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- E. Place secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- G. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and steel reinforcement.

### 3.3 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS:

- A. The Subcontractor shall be responsible for the timely placing of sleeves as detailed on the Drawings and the Coordination Drawings for all piping and ductwork passing through walls and partitions, beams, floors and roofs as noted below, while the same are under construction:
  - 1) All concrete or masonry construction.

- 2) Wall construction where the penetration must be sealed air tight. Patches for penetrations through walls for Work installed prior to finish application shall be provided by others.
  - 3) Fire rated wall construction.
  - 4) All penetrations when piping is supported on vibration isolators.
  - 5) All penetrations when piping is insulated.
  - 6) Where indicated on the Drawings.
- B. A pipe sleeve shall be at least one size larger than the size of pipe, including the insulation where applicable, it serves except where "Link Seal" casing seals are used in sleeves through walls below grade. Sleeves shall be sized such that the annular space between the sleeve and the pipe (or the pipe insulation if the pipe is insulated) will not be less than 1/2". All pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls above grade shall be at least 18 gauge galvanized steel sleeves. Sleeves shall be set flush with finished wall. All sleeves in floors shall extend a minimum of 2" above the finished floor, except sleeves for sleeves in stairwells and for water closet waste piping within toilet chases. Sleeves installed in fire rated construction shall be of suitable length and diameter to accommodate the firesafing system used. Sleeves set in concrete floor construction, which do not support piping shall be at least 16 gauge galvanized steel. Sleeves set in concrete floor construction supporting riser piping shall be standard weight steel pipe. Sleeves supporting riser piping larger than 6" shall have three (3) 6" long reinforcing rods welded radially at 120° spacing to the sleeve and shall be installed with the rods embedded in the concrete slab. Where the pipe passes through a sleeve, no point of the pipe or its insulation shall touch the sleeve and the pipe shall be centered in the sleeve.
- C. Seal all pipe penetrations in fire rated construction with factory built devices or with manufactured fill, void or cavity materials "Classified" by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for use as a Through Penetration Firestop. All firestop devices and systems shall be approved for such use by the authorities having jurisdiction. The firestop system used shall maintain the fire resistance rating of the building component that is penetrated. Firestop systems and devices shall comply with ASTM E 814 (UL 1479) for all types of penetration being sealed. Submittal data for firestop systems shall include the applicable UL System Numbers. Excessive shrinkage of the firestop materials, which would permit the transmission of smoke or water prior to exposure to a fire condition, is unacceptable. Where a mastic coating is used to seal the surface of the firestop, the mastic shall be non-hardening. The firestop system used shall accommodate expansion and contraction of the floating mechanical piping systems without damaging the firestop or reducing its effectiveness as a smoke barrier or water seal. See Section 23 05 41 titled "Vibration Isolation". The firestop manufacturer's representative shall instruct the Subcontractor's representatives in the proper installation procedures so that the penetrations on the Project will be installed in accordance with the UL listing and the manufacturer's recommendations. If it complies with these Specifications, firestop sealing component/system as manufactured by one of the following manufacturers will be acceptable:
- 1) Tremco Fire Resistive Joint System using Dymeric sealant and Cerablanket-FS mineral filler.
  - 2) Specified Technologies, Inc. SpecSeal Systems.
  - 3) 3M Fire Barrier Penetration Sealing Systems.

- 4) GE Pensil Firestop Sealant by General Electric.
  - 5) International Protective Coatings Corp. Flame Safe Systems.
  - 6) Thermal Ceramics Fire Master Firestop Fire Protection Systems.
  - 7) Hilti FS-601 Systems.
- D. Sleeves penetrating walls below grade shall be standard weight black steel pipe with ¼" thick steel plate waterseal secured to the pipe with continuous fillet weld. The waterseal plate shall be located in the middle of the wall and shall be 2" wider all around than the sleeve it encircles. The entire assembly shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication. Seal off annular opening between pipe and sleeve with "Link Seal" type casing as manufactured by PSI-Thunderline Corporation or Innerlynx. The pipe sleeve shall be sized to accommodate the Thunderline casing seal. Casing seals shall be Series 300 for pipe size ¾" through 4" and Series 400 for pipe sizes 5" through 24" and Series 500 for 30" and larger.
- E. If holes and/or sleeves are not properly installed and cutting and patching becomes necessary, it shall be done at no additional expense to the Owner. The Subcontractor shall undertake no cutting or patching without first securing the Architect's written approval.
- F. All unused sleeves shall be sealed with firestop devices and systems to maintain the fire rating of the construction penetrated.
- G. Escutcheons, except as specifically noted or specified, shall be installed on all pipes passing exposed through the floors, walls, or ceilings. Escutcheons shall be equal to the Crane No. 10, chrome plated sectional floor and ceiling plates, and shall fit snugly and neatly around pipe or pipe insulation or insulated lines. Solid chrome plates with set screws shall be used if sectional plates do not fit properly or stay in place.
- H. Where ducts, pipes, etc., are routed vertically through shafts, the Subcontractor shall furnish and install all necessary miscellaneous structural members to support the loads imposed by the risers.
- I. The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings of the riser support system inside vertical shafts to the Project Structural Engineer for approval, including details of how the riser support structure is to be attached to the building structure.
- J. The Subcontractor shall provide all miscellaneous support members required to support horizontal pipe, ductwork and equipment.
- K. Miscellaneous structural support members installed in central plants, mechanical rooms and where exposed to public view shall be galvanized.

### 3.4 FLASHINGS:

- A. Flash around all pipes passing through the roof in connection with this contract, with sheet lead weighing not less than 4 lbs. to the square foot built a minimum of 10" into the roofing, in all directions from the outside of the pipe running up the pipe a minimum of 10" and more where vent terminals must be higher to conform to the requirements of the Plumbing Code, and then turned over one inch (1") into the pipe cavity. All seams and

joints shall be completely soldered closed and the entire flashing shall be completely waterproof.

- B. Flash around all other roof penetrations in accordance with the roofing system manufacturer's recommendations

### 3.5 ACCESS DOORS/PANELS:

- A. Each Contractor shall furnish to the General Contractor for installation by the General Contractor a steel access door/panel for each of his valves, group of valves, or other controlling mechanism which would otherwise be concealed in the building construction with no access. Minimum size shall be 12" x 18".
- B. Access doors shall be similar and equal to "Milcor" steel access doors and shall be Type "DWI" or "KII" for gyp board or for lathe and plaster walls, and ceilings, as the condition requires. Each door shall be furnished with a flush screw-drive operated lock and shall be furnished with one prime coat of gray rust inhibitive paint. Each access door shall have U.L. rating to match area in which it is installed.
- C. All access doors in toilet rooms shall be flush mounted made of brushed finish stainless steel similar or equal to Milcor.

### 3.6 SAFETY GUARDS:

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all safety guards required in order to obtain certificates of inspection from all authorities having jurisdiction. All belt driven equipment, projecting shafts and other rotating parts shall be enclosed or adequately guarded.

### 3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. When it becomes necessary to cut through any wall, floor, or ceiling to install any work under the Contract, or to repair any defects that may appear up to the expiration of the guarantee period, such cutting shall be done by the Contractor. The Contractor will not be permitted to cut or modify any structural members without the written permission of the Owner and Engineer.
- B. Patching of all openings cut by the Contractor, or repairing of any damage to the work of other trades caused by cutting or by the failure of any part of the work installed under this Contract, shall be performed by the appropriate trade and shall be paid for by the Contractor. Restore the surface to match the adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Owner, Architect and Engineer. Obtain approval of restoration prior to submitting Substantial Completion Pay Application. Failure to do so may result in the contracting of a third party to perform the work. This Contractor will be held responsible for complete payment of third party Contractor.
- C. Any openings cut through exterior walls or roofs shall be provided with suitable covers while they are left open to protect the property or materials involved. Any openings cut through walls below grade shall be properly protected to prevent entrance of water or other damaging elements. All openings shall be waterproofed upon completion of the work as specified by the Architect/Engineer. Any openings through fire rated walls or floors shall be sealed to maintain the minimum fire rating of wall or floor penetrated.

### 3.8 EXCAVATION AND BACK-FILLING:

- A. Provide necessary excavating and back-filling for the installation of work specified in this Division. Architectural Site Work Division specifications to be adhered to in conjunction with these specifications. Trenches for underground piping and conduits shall be installed with a minimum of 24" cover unless otherwise indicated. Bell holes to be provided as necessary to insure uniform bearings. Care shall be taken not to excavate below depth, and any excavation below depth shall be refilled with sand or gravel firmly compacted. Where rock or hard objects are encountered, they shall be excavated to a grade six inches (6") below as specified. After the pipe has been installed, tested, and approved, the trenches shall be back-filled with eight inches (8") of sand, above and below, or gravel free of rocks, metal, or other foreign materials, and to grade with approved material, well compacted in place. Do not proceed with back-fill operations until piping has been inspected by the Owner's Representative. Do not perform back-filling operations, except in the presence of the Owner's Representative. This Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative 48 hours notice for such observation. All piping outside the building shall be installed below the frost line. Where streets, sidewalks, etc., are disturbed, cut or damaged by this work, the expense of repairing same in a manner approved by the Owner's Representative shall be part of this contract.
- B. Contractor shall bear sole responsibility for design and execution of acceptable trenching and shoring procedures, in accordance with State of Texas HB 662 and HB 665. On trench excavations in excess of five feet in depth, Contractor shall pay a qualified engineer to prepare detailed plans and specifications directing Contractor in Safe execution of trenching and shoring. It is understood that trench safety systems constitute a means and method of construction for which the Engineer and Owner are responsible. Accordingly, such documents when prepared shall be separately issued by Contractor's Consultant, independent of project Contract Documents.
- C. Trenches shall be a minimum of 6" wide and not less than 4" wider than the outside diameter of the pipe. Piping and conduit installed in the same trench shall have a minimum of 4" of sand between them. Sewer and water pipe shall not be installed in the same trench unless the water pipe can be installed a minimum of 18" above the sewer pipe.
- D. Trenches to provide clearance (24" minimum) under suspended pipe, conduit and ductwork under the building must be excavated by the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors if this clearance is not provided by the Owners Representative or General Contractor. Mechanical and Electrical Contractors shall be responsible for necessary excavation to obtain such clearance, and if such clearance is not found to exist at the completion of the project, the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors shall excavate as required to meet this specification.

### 3.9 PAINTING:

- A. All apparatus furnished under this contract to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned, rust scraped off, all oil and grease scraped, and washed off before any paint is applied.
- B. Finished painting coats shall not be applied until this and other Contractors have completed their work in the area to a point that the finish painting will not be soiled or damaged. Drop cloths shall be spread where necessary to prevent oil or paint from defacing adjacent finishes.
- C. All pipe covered with canvas glass cloth shall be sized by the insulator for painting and then painted by the Contractor with two coats of enamel paint. All other un-insulated piping, hangers, ducts, supports, etc., shall be primed and painted with two coats of two part polyurethane enamel.



- D. Items with factory applied enamel painting shall be protected during installation and other construction work. Damaged factory applied finishes shall be repainted by the Installing Contractor. Scratches to factory applied finish shall be sanded smooth before repainting.
- E. All mechanical equipment to be painted shall be cleaned, smoothed, primed with one coat of primer, and painted with two coats of two part polyurethane enamel. Care shall be taken in painting equipment not to cover, deface, or render illegible in any way, the name plates on equipment or impair the operation or foul any moving parts of the equipment.
- F. All items installed by this Contractor which are exposed to view, including in mechanical rooms, shall be painted by this Contractor (Mechanical). All pipe hangers, rods, supports, and inserts in furring or vertical pipe chases as in crawl spaces, shall be painted by this Contractor with two coats of asphalt emulsion. Concrete bases shall be painted with grey two part polyurethane enamel.
- G. Refer to Architectural Specifications for quality of paint materials, color coding requirements, and other specific requirements.

### 3.10 HOISTING, SCAFFOLDING, AND TRANSPORTATION:

- A. The Contractor shall provide his own hoisting, scaffolding and ladders as required to set his materials and equipment in place.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all necessary transportation to facilitate the delivery of all materials, equipment, tools, and labor to the job.

### 3.11 CLEANING:

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by him, his employees, or his work. Debris shall be removed, not only from the building, but also from the site and from any public area adjacent to the site.
- B. At completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove all of his tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials.

### 3.12 WARRANTIES:

- A. Comply with the requirements of Division 01.

### 3.13 GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of twelve (12) months after the final acceptance of work.

End of Section 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13AC ELECTRIC MOTORS**1.0 GENERAL**

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for electric alternating current motors.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submittals: Provide motor submittals for each motor. Clearly indicate the Manufacturer's name, physical characteristics, electrical characteristics, application, full load efficiency, and any additional applicable information for review.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.5 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
  - 1) Compatible with the following:
    - a. Magnetic controllers.
    - b. Multispeed controllers.
    - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
  - 2) Motors used with variable speed controllers shall be designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
  - 3) Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 4) Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

**2.0 PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS:

- A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

- C. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- D. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 degrees F (40 degrees C) and at altitude of 3300 feet (1005 m) above sea level.
- E. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.2 POLYPHASE MOTORS:

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: All motors shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 2004, International Code or IEEE standards (whichever is more stringent).
- C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1) Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1) Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or G.
  - 2) Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure: Cast iron or rolled steel.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Motor Lugs: Provide motor lugs for the motor terminals to match the conductor size indicated within the Construction Documents.
- B. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- C. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1) Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
  - 2) Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation at rated full load.
  - 3) Insulation: Class F.
  - 4) Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

- D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
- 1) Measure winding resistance.
  - 2) Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
  - 3) Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
  - 4) Perform high-potential test. Comply with Part 31 (1600 Volt) insulation test for motors to be used with Variable Frequency Controllers.

#### 2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS:

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
- 1) Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2) Split-phase start, capacitor run.
  - 3) Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

### 3.0 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MOTOR INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Isolation".

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
- 1) Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
  - 2) Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
  - 3) Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
  - 4) Provide a motor test report for each motor in a format as shown amended at the end of this specification section.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING:

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING:

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

End of Section 23 05 13

**SECTION 23 05 19****METERS, GAUGES, AND TEST PLUGS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Furnish and install all meters, gauges, and test plugs of every kind required, specified, or shown on the drawings for the installation of the Mechanical work.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All equipment and materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by experienced installers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit complete manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each meter and gauge.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of meters and gauges certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during construction will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be as specified in Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) Thermometers and Pressure Gauges:
    - a. H. O. Trerice Co.
    - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    - c. Weksler
  - 2) Test Plugs:
    - a. Flow Design, Inc.
    - b. H. O. Trerice Co.
    - c. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

## 2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL:

- A. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows:
- 1) Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 degrees F, with 2-degrees scale divisions (0 to 115 degrees C, with 1-degrees scale divisions).
  - 2) Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 degrees F, with 2-degrees scale divisions (minus 18 to plus 38 degrees C, with 1-degrees scale divisions).
  - 3) Hot Water: 30 to 300 degrees F, with 2-degree scale divisions (0 to 150 degrees C, with 1-degree scale divisions).
  - 4) Condenser Water: 0 to 160 degrees F, with 2-degree scale divisions (minus 18 to plus 70 degrees C, with 1-degree scale divisions).
  - 5) Chilled Water: 0 to 100 degrees F, with 2-degree scale divisions (minus 18 to plus 38 degrees C, with 1-degree scale divisions).
- B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

## 2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS:

- A. Description: Comply with Standards ASTM.
- B. Case: Die cast and aluminum finished in baked-epoxy enamel, glass front, spring secured, 9 inches (230 mm) long.
- C. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- D. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled with magnifying lens.
- E. Scale: Satin-faced non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
- F. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket; of length to suit installation.

## 2.4 DIRECT-MOUNTING, FILLED-SYSTEM DIAL THERMOMETERS:

- A. Description: Vapor-actuated, universal-angle dial type.
- B. Case: Drawn steel or cast aluminum, with 4-1/2-inch- (115-mm-) diameter, glass lens.
- C. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- D. Thermal Bulb: Copper with phosphor-bronze bourdon pressure tube.
- E. Movement: Brass, precision geared.
- F. Scale: Progressive, satin-faced non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket; of length to suit installation.

## 2.5 SEPARABLE SOCKETS:

- A. Description: Fitting with protective socket for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold fixed thermometer stem.
- 1) Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
  - 2) Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
  - 3) Extension-Neck Length: Nominal length of 2 inches (50 mm), but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for sockets for piping not insulated.
  - 4) Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.
  - 5) Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

## 2.5 THERMOMETER WELLS:

- A. Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.
- 1) Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
  - 2) Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
  - 3) Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches (50 mm), but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
  - 4) Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.
  - 5) Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
  - 6) Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

## 2.6 PRESSURE GAUGES:

- A. Description: Comply with ASME Standards, phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.
- B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4-1/2-inch- (115-mm-) diameter, glass lens.
- C. Connector: Brass, NPS 1/4" (DN8).
- D. Scale: White-coated aluminum with permanently etched markings.
- E. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle 50 percent of scale.
- F. Range: Comply with the following:
- 1) Vacuum: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure (100 kPa of vacuum to 103 kPa of pressure).
  - 2) Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.

## 2.7 PRESSURE-GAUGE FITTINGS:

- A. Valves: NPS 1/4 (DN8) brass or stainless-steel ball valves.
- B. Syphons: NPS 1/4 (DN8) coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.



- C. Snubbers: NPS 1/4 (DN8) brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

## 2.8 TEST PLUGS:

- A. Description: Nickel-plated, brass-body test plug in NPS 1/4" (DN8) fitting.
- B. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation.
- C. Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa) minimum.
- D. Core Inserts: Two self-sealing valves, suitable for inserting 1/8-inch (3-mm) OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gauge.
- E. Core Material for Air and Water: Minus 30 to plus 275 degrees F (Minus 35 to plus 136 degrees C), ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- F. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain or strap.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Install meters, gauges, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.
- B. Install all meters, gauges, test plugs and other piping devices to facilitate visibility and access for service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect devices for ease of disconnection, with minimum interference to other installations.
- C. Provide extensions for all test plugs, thermometers and gauges installed on insulated piping. Extension length shall be equivalent to the insulation thickness to that that test plug heads, thermometer and gauge sockets, and valves remain accessible after piping is fully insulated without requiring insulation removal.

### 3.2 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION:

- A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install in the following locations:
  - 1) Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
  - 2) Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
  - 3) Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
- C. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees where fixed thermometers are indicated.
  - 1) Install with socket extending to one-third of diameter of pipe.
  - 2) Fill sockets with oil or graphite and secure caps.
- D. Install thermometer wells in vertical position in piping tees where test thermometers are indicated.
  - 1) Install with stem extending to one-third of diameter of pipe.

- 2) Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

### 3.3 PRESSURE-GAUGE INSTALLATION:

- A. Install pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure-gauge valve located on pipe at most readable position.
- B. Install dry-type pressure gauges in the following locations:
  - 1) Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
  - 2) Building water-service entrance.
  - 3) Chilled-water and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.
  - 4) Hot-Water inlet and outlet of each boiler.
- C. Install liquid-filled-type pressure gauges at suction and discharge of each pump.
- D. Install pressure-gauge ball valve and snubber in piping to pressure gauges.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Make electrical connections to power supply and electrically operated meters and devices.
- C. Ground electrically operated meters.
  - 1) Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- D. Install electrical connections for power and devices.
- E. Electrical power, wiring, and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.
- C. Clean windows of meters and gauges and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

End of Section 23 05 19

Section 23 05 23GENERAL-DUTY VALVES**1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes general duty valves common to several HVAC water piping systems, 200°F and below.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1) Special purpose valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping Specialties".
  - 2) Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification".
- C. Valves shall be installed to control the flow of gas or water to each of the various systems, to segregate individual items of equipment and parts of fluid circulating or supply systems, and to permit draining of systems or portions thereof, to blow-off strainers, etc., as directed by the drawings and specifications.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All equipment and materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by experienced installers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data for each valve type. Include body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions, and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.
- B. Maintenance data for valves to include in the operation and maintenance manual. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1) Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2) Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3) Set globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4) Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5) Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6) Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

- 1) Take special precautions to protect valve internals from construction dirt and debris. If valves are stored on site, cover valve openings until just prior to installation but in no case shall valves be unprotected for more than 48 hours.
  - 2) Store indoors and maintain valve temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use a sling to handle large valves. Rig to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) General-Duty Valves:
    - a. Bray International.
    - b. Crane Company.
    - c. Nibco, Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Company of America.
  - 2) Triple-Duty Combination Valves:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps (S.A. Armstrong, Ltd.)
    - b. Aurora Pumps (Pentair, Ltd.)
    - c. Bell & Gossett (Xylem, Inc.)
    - d. Taco, Inc.
- B. All valves of any one type shall be of the same make throughout and insofar as practicable all valves in a given category shall be of the same manufacture.

### BASIC, COMMON FEATURES:

- A. Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems, except as specified below.
- 1) Nonrising stem valves may be used only where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.
- B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As required to suit system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Operators: Use specified operators and handwheels, except provide the following special operator features:
- 1) Handwheels: For valves other than quarter turn.

- 2) Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches (DN150) and smaller, except for plug valves, which shall have square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves.
  - 3) Chain-Wheel Operators: For valves 4 inches (DN100) and larger, installed 96 inches (2400 mm) or higher above finished floor elevation.
  - 4) Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 8 inches (DN200) and larger.
- E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

### 2.3 BALL VALVES:

- A. Ball Valves, 4 Inches (DN100) and Smaller: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, full port for 1/2-inch (DN15) valves and smaller and full port for 3/4-inch (DN20) valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections:
- 1) Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle.
  - 2) Operator: Lever operators with lock.
  - 3) Stem Extension: For valves installed in insulated piping.
  - 4) Memory Stop: For operator handles.

### 2.4 GLOBE VALVES:

- A. Globe Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; cast-bronze body and screwed bonnet, rubber, bronze, or teflon disc, silicon bronze-alloy stem, teflon-impregnated packing with bronze nut, threaded or soldered end connections; and with aluminum or malleable-iron handwheel.
- B. Globe Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with bronze fittings, renewable bronze seat and disc, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, teflon-impregnated packing with cast-iron follower, flanged end connections; and with cast-iron handwheel.

### 2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES:

- A. Butterfly Valves: 200-psi CWP, 150-psi maximum pressure differential, cast-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals, lug, or grooved style:
- 1) Disc Type: Aluminum bronze.
  - 2) Operator for Sizes 2 Inches (DN50) to 6 Inches (DN150): Lever handle with latch lock.
  - 3) Operator for Sizes 8 Inches (DN200) to 24 Inches (DN600): Gear operator with position indicator.
  - 4) Operator for Sizes 8 Inches (DN200) and Larger, 96 Inches or Higher above Floor: Chain-wheel operator.

**2.6 CHECK VALVES:**

- A. Swing Check Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, Y-pattern, cast-bronze body and cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections.
- B. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, cast-iron body and bolted cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged or grooved end connections.
- C. Lift Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, cast-iron body, bronze disc, Buna-N seat, stainless steel spring.

**2.7 TRIPLE-DUTY COMBINATION VALVES:**

- A. Triple-duty pump discharge valves shall have a non-slam check valve with spring-loaded disc and calibrated adjustment feature permitting regulation of pump discharge flow and shutoff.
- B. Valve body: Cast iron or ductile iron valve body with flanged or grooved end connections, pressure rated for 175 psi, maximum operating temperature of 200°F.
- C. Internal components: Bronze disc, stainless steel stem and spring.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

**3.2 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow isolation for servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

- E. Each valve for installation in a line to be insulated shall be provided with extension necks to allow sufficient clearance between the valve body and the operating handle such that valve operation shall not physically damage the insulation.
- F. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
- G. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- H. For chain-wheel operators, extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- I. Install check valves for proper direction of flow, aligned and leveled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTIONS:

- A. Piping shall be cut square and to exact lengths, with ends de-burred, cleaned and prepared for solder.
- B. Insert pipes fully into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve.

### 3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS:

- A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
- B. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.

### 3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS:

- A. Align flange surfaces parallel.
- B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
- C. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

### 3.6 VALVE END SELECTION:

- A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:
  - 1) Copper Pipe, Size 2 Inches and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water service.
  - 2) Steel Pipe, Size 2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded end.
  - 3) Steel Pipe, Size 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

### 3.7 VALVE APPLICATION:

- A. General Application: Use ball and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Unless noted otherwise, ball valves should be used in piping 2" and smaller, and butterfly valves should be used in piping 2-1/2" and larger.
- B. Typical Application Schedule:

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pipe Material</b>	<b>Valve Type</b>	<b>Fitting Type</b>
2 ½" and Larger	Steel	Butterfly	Flanged
2" and Smaller	Copper	Ball	Threaded/Soldered
2 ½" and Larger	Steel	Check	Flanged
2" and Smaller	Copper	Check	Threaded/Soldered

- C. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains when the branch supplies multiple pieces of equipment.
- D. Install shutoff duty valves at each supply connection to each piece of equipment. Install throttling duty valves at each return connection from each piece of equipment.
- E. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

End of Section 23 05 23



**SECTION 23 05 29****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Furnish and install all supporting structures and members required for pipes and equipment.
- B. Support devices and members shall include vibration and noise isolating devices and assemblies specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Isolation".

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All equipment and materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by experienced installers.
- C. For field-fabricated supports and hangers: Design and calculations for each multiple pipe support and trapeze to be performed or reviewed by a qualified professional engineer.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit complete manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for custom-fabricated supports in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

**1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during construction will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be as specified in Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) Pipe Hangers:
    - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
    - b. Anvil International
    - c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

- d. PHS Industries, Inc.
- e. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- 2) Channel Support Systems:
  - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  - b. Anvil International
  - c. Unistrut Corp.
- 3) Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:
  - d. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - e. Pipe Shields, Inc.
  - f. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 4) Rooftop Pipe and Equipment Supports:
  - a. MIFAB, Inc.
  - b. MIRO Industries
  - c. PHP Systems/Design

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS:

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components. Refer to Hanger and Support Applications, Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
  - 1) Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
  - 2) Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1) Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
  - 2) Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- C. Rooftop piping and equipment supports shall be constructed with galvanized steel components set on a UV- and impact-resistant plastic or recycled rubber base designed to support application-specific loads without damaging the roof surface. Supports shall not require roof penetrations unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

- 1) Material for Insulated Piping: ASTM, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM, Type I calcium silicate.
- 2) For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
- 3) For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- 4) Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

**2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized. All exterior pipe support systems shall be zinc rich hot dip galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1) Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
  - 2) Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 3) Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

**3.0 EXECUTION**

**3.1 SIZE AND SPACING:**

- A. Hanger rod sizes shall conform to the following schedule:

Pipe up to and including 2"	3/8" rods
Pipe 2 1/2", 3" and 3 1/2"	1/2" rods
Pipe 4" and 5"	5/8" rods
Pipe 6"	3/4" rods

- B. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, all horizontal runs of ferrous piping shall be suspended from the floor or roof construction, as the case may be, by means of hangers with the following maximum spacing:

Pipe up to and including 1 1/4"	8 feet
Pipe 1 1/2" and 2"	10 feet
Pipe 2 1/2" and 3"	12 feet
Pipe 3 1/2" and 4"	14 feet
Pipe 5" and 6"	16 feet

- C. Unless shown otherwise on the Plans, all horizontal runs of copper piping shall be suspended from the floor or roof construction, as the case may be, by means of hangers with the following maximum spacing:

Pipe up to 3/4" in size	5 feet
Pipe 1" and 1 1/4"	8 feet
Pipe 1 1/2" and larger	10 feet

- D. There shall be a hanger within two feet (2') of each elbow or tee. Additional supports shall be provided for valves, strainers, etc. Cast iron pipe shall have not less than one hanger per length of pipe. Vertical risers shall be supported by approved riser clamps. Vertical pipes within a space shall have not less than two (2) supports.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS:

- A. Pipe hangers shall be of a type suitable for each use. Perforated straps shall not be used in any work. For ferrous pipes up to and including four inches (4") in size malleable iron, adjustable, split ring, swivel hanger. For plumbing piping larger than four inches (4"), use steel clevis hanger. Where several pipes are parallel at the same elevation, trapeze hangers may be used. Where trapeze hangers are used, the pipes shall be supported on rollers. For copper pipes up to and including three inches (3") in size, use malleable iron, copper plated hangers. For copper pipes larger than three inches (3"), use copper-plated clevis hanger.
- B. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).
  - 2) Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps: For suspension of 120 to 450 degrees F (49 to 232 degrees C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN100 to DN400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 3) Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps: For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN20 to DN600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 4) Steel Pipe Clamps: For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN15 to DN600), if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5) Pipe Hangers: For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN15 to DN100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6) Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN20 to DN200).
  - 7) Adjustable Steel Band Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN15 to DN200).
  - 8) Adjustable Band Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN15 to DN200).
  - 9) Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN15 to DN50).
  - 10) Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN10 to DN200).
  - 11) Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps: For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN10 to DN80).
  - 12) U-Bolts: For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).

- 13) Clips: For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  - 14) Pipe Saddle Supports: For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN100 to DN900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 15) Pipe Stanchion Saddles: For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN100 to DN900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  - 16) Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports: For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN65 to DN900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 17) Single Pipe Rolls: For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN25 to DN750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 18) Adjustable Roller Hangers: For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN65 to DN500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 19) Complete Pipe Rolls: For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN50 to DN1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  - 20) Pipe Roll and Plate Units: For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN50 to DN600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  - 21) Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units: For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN50 to DN750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- C. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps: For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN20 to DN500).
  - 2) Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps: For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN20 to DN500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- D. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Steel Turnbuckles: For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  - 2) Steel Clevises: For 120 to 450 degrees F (49 to 232 degrees C) piping installations.
  - 3) Swivel Turnbuckles: For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  - 4) Malleable-Iron Sockets: For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

- 5) Steel Weldless Eye Nuts: For 120 to 450 degrees F (49 to 232 degrees C) piping installations.
- E. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Concrete Inserts: Inserts shall be used to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling. All inserts shall be pretreated to prevent rusting.
  - 2) Beam Clamps: For attaching to flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  - 3) Welded Beam Attachments: For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  - 4) Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light: 750 lb (340 kg).
    - b. Medium: 1500 lb (675 kg).
    - c. Heavy: 3000 lb (1350 kg).
  - 5) Horizontal Travelers: For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.
- F. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles: To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2) Protection Shields: Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3) Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.
- G. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
- 1) Restraint-Control Devices: Where indicated to control piping movement.
  - 2) Spring Cushions: For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
  - 3) Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers: For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
  - 4) Spring Sway Braces: To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

- 5) Variable-Spring Hangers: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
- 6) Variable-Spring Base Supports: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- 7) Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8) Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
  - a. Horizontal: Mounted horizontally.
  - b. Vertical: Mounted vertically.
  - c. Trapeze: Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

### 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION:

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Rooftop Piping and Equipment Support: Coordinate with warranty-holding roofing contractor for support pad requirements. If necessary, install a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) under support to protect roof membrane.
- C. Perforated straps shall not be used in any work.
- D. No piping shall be self-supporting; nor shall it be supported from equipment connections.
- E. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
  - 1) Field-assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
  - 1) Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2) Field fabricate from Standards, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS Standards.
  - 3) Pipes shall be supported on rollers.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before

concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME Standards is not exceeded.
- K. Insulated Piping: Hangers for all insulated pipe shall be oversized to accommodate the outside diameter of the insulation. Comply with the following:
  - 1) Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. All Insulated Piping: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME Standards.
  - 2) Install MSS protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 3) Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 4) Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN8 to DN90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    - b. NPS 4 (DN100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN125 and DN150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN200 to DN350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN400 to DN600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.



- 5) Pipes NPS 8 (DN200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 6) Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 7) Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE PADS:

- A. All equipment pads shall extend 6" larger in each overall dimension for all mechanical equipment foot prints, reference structural engineering construction documents for pad construction requirements.

#### 3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor where indicated in drawings or specifications.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

#### 3.6 METAL FABRICATION:

- A. Field Welding: Comply with AWS procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  - 1) Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2) Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3) Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4) Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

#### 3.7 ADJUSTING:

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

#### 3.8 PAINTING:

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1) Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM Standards.

#### 3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Excessive cutting of the building structure, walls, floors, ceilings, roof, etc., will not be permitted. No structural member shall be notched or cut unless specifically shown on the Drawings or unless such cutting is authorized by the Engineer.

End of Section 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48VIBRATION ISOLATION**1.0 GENERAL**

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

## 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1) Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
  - 2) Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 3) Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
  - 4) Housed spring mounts.
  - 5) Elastomeric hangers.
  - 6) Spring hangers.
  - 7) Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
  - 8) Thrust limits.
  - 9) Pipe riser resilient supports.
  - 10) Resilient pipe guides.
  - 11) Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
  - 12) Restraining cables.
  - 13) Steel and inertia vibration isolation equipment bases.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code--Steel.

## 1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
- 1) Manufacturers
    - a. Ace Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
    - b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
    - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - d. Mason Industries, Inc.

### 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS:

- A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads (EIP): Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
- 1) Material: Standard neoprene.
  - 2) Durometer Rating: 50.
- B. Elastomeric Mounts (EM): Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- 1) Durometer Rating: 50.
- C. Spring Isolators (SI): Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
- 1) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 2) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 3) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  - 4) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 5) Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
  - 6) Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- D. Restrained Spring Isolators (RSI): Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with housing.

- 1) Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
  - 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- E. Elastomeric Hangers (EH): Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- F. Spring Hangers (SH): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
- 1) Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 6) Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- G. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop (SHVLS): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
- 1) Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

- 6) Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  - 7) Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
- H. Thrust Limits (TL): Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
- 1) Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4) Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 6) Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  - 7) Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
- I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support (PRRS): All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
- J. Resilient Pipe Guides (RPG): Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

### 2.3 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS (RVIRCR):

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand 125-mph wind impinging laterally against side of equipment.
- B. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.
- C. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be

located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

- 1) Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with housing.
    - a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
    - b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
    - c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
    - d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
    - e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 2) Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
    - a. Material: Standard neoprene.
    - b. Durometer Rating: 50.
- D. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.
- E. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

#### 2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES (VIEB):

- A. Steel Base (VIEB-SB): Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
- 1) Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  - 2) Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  - 3) Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- B. Inertia Base (VIEB-IB): Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.
- 1) Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor

slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

- 2) **Structural Steel:** Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- 3) **Support Brackets:** Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- 4) **Fabrication:** Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

## 2.5 FACTORY FINISHES:

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. **Finish:** Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
  - 1) Powder coating on springs and housings.
  - 2) All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
  - 3) Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
  - 4) Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation control devices to indicate capacity range.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES:

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
- B. **Concrete Bases:** Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for Project site.



- 1) Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
- 2) Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- 3) Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- 4) Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 5) Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

- 1) Isolator deflection.
- 2) Snubber minimum clearances.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.6 CLEANING:

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

#### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION:

- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

## 3.8 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE:

Equipment	Isolator
Air Handler:	
Floor mounted	EIP
Suspended	SH
Motors 3 thru 10HP	SI
Motors 15 thru 30 HP	SI
Motors 40 thru 75 HP	SI
Chillers	EIP
Cooling Tower (Note 1)	EIP
Expansion Tank	EIP
Suspended Fans / Fan-Powered Boxes	SH
Piping	SH

Notes: 1. Provide intermediate structure I-Beam. Beam to be hot dipped galvanized and sized as required by tower manufacturer installation. Refer to tower manufacturer's installation instructions.

End of Section 23 05 48

**SECTION 23 05 53****MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes mechanical identification materials and devices.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Reproduce on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation as shown on tag, room or space location of valve, and variations for identification. Mark valves intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses. Besides mounted copies, furnish copies for maintenance manuals.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Comply with ASME Standards, for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

**1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS:**

- A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
  - 1) Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
  - 2) Location: Accessible and visible.
- C. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers (for pipe less than 125°F): Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME Standards, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times letter height and of length required for label.
- E. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Engineer.
- F. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
  - 1) Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- G. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick.
  - 1) Width: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches (150 mm); 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) for larger pipes.
  - 2) Color: Comply with Standards, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) sequenced numbers. Include hole for fastener.
  - 1) Material: 1/16-inch-thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer, or stamped brass disc with black fill lettering.
  - 2) Size: 1-1/2-inches (40-mm) diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3) Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass S-hooks and/or beaded chains.
- I. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: Fabricate in sizes required for message.
  - 1) Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
  - 2) Thickness: 1/16 inch (2 mm), for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) in length, and 1/8 inch (3 mm) for larger units.
  - 3) Fasteners: Contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- K. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:
  - 1) Green: Cooling equipment and components.
  - 2) Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
  - 3) Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
  - 4) Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME.
  - 5) Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following information if provided on the equipment schedules:

- a. Equipment identification name (i.e. "AHU-1").
  - b. Zone or system served, if specified (i.e. "Library").
  - c. Design capacity (AHU CFM, boiler MBH, chiller tons, pump GPM and head, etc.).
  - d. Motor horsepower (verify installed motor size, may differ from design).
- 6) Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (65 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.

### 3.0 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
- B. Marker Type: Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot, noninsulated pipes.
- C. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) OD by the following method:
  - 1) Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or to insulation.
- D. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and larger by the following method:
  - 1) Strapped to pipe or insulation with manufacturer's standard stainless-steel bands.
- E. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations according to the following:
  - 1) Near each valve and control device.
  - 2) Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
  - 3) Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or nonaccessible enclosures.
  - 4) At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5) Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6) Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot (15-m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7) On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

#### 3.2 VALVE TAGS:

- A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.
- B. The number, location, and purpose corresponding to each valve shall be listed in sequence, properly typewritten on a schedule sheet to be turned over to the Owner in a frame with glass or Plexiglas cover.
- C. Valve Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, color scheme, and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS:

- A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
  - 1) Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
  - 2) Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
  - 3) Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
  - 4) Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
  - 5) Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
  - 6) Fans, blowers.
  - 7) Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
  - 8) Tanks and pressure vessels.
  - 9) Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.
- B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

End of Section 23 05 53

**SECTION 23 05 93****AIR AND WATER BALANCE****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. Testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of the air conditioning systems (water and air) and related ancillary equipment will be performed by an impartial technically qualified TAB firm selected and employed by the Owner, separate and apart from the construction contract.
- B. The firm shall be capable of performing the services specified at the location of the facility described within the time specified, of preparing and submitting the detailed report of the actual field work performed, and following up the basic work as may be required.

**1.2 QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. The Firm shall be one which is organized to provide services of this specified type in the State of Texas.
- B. The Firm shall have operated a minimum of two 2 years under it's current Firm name, and shall be in good standing with the State of Texas, Franchise Tax Board. The firm shall submit their full incorporated name, Charter Number and Taxpayer's I.D. Number for proper verification of the firm's status. The Firm shall have been NEBB certified for at least 2 years.
- C. The Firm shall maintain current insurance coverages in the minimum amounts shown below. If the Firm normally carries such insurance coverages (minimum or higher) incident to its operation, additional insurance for the specific proposal or proposals is not required. The minimum insurance coverages required are:
  - 1) Worker's Compensation as required by law.
  - 2) General Liability for not less than \$ 500,000 aggregate.
  - 3) Fire Damage, and Extended Coverage, Vandalism and Malicious Mischief, in the full amount of Contract. The above policies shall be carried with companies satisfactory to the Owner. Certificates of each of the above policies, together with a written statement by the issuing company, stating that said policy will not be canceled without ten (10) days prior written notice to the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner before any work is started.
- D. All personnel used on the job site shall be permanent, full time employees of the firm for a minimum of six (6) months prior to the start of work for this specific project.
- E. The TAB firm shall submit biographical data on the individual proposed to directly supervise the TAB work, as well as other personnel scheduled to perform the technical work under the contract. It shall also submit a background record of at least five years of specialized experience in the field of air and hydronic system balancing, and shall possess properly calibrated instrumentation. All of the employees used in the TAB firm shall be permanent, full-time employees of the firm.
- F. The TAB firm shall submit a sample of the final Test and Balance report from the different project and also shall submit samples of the TAB forms that will be used for this

application. All forms shall be approved by the Owner before the final TAB report is submitted and approved.

### 1.3 REFERENCES:

- A. AABC - National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems, Fifth Edition 1989.
- B. ASHRAE - 1991 HVAC Applications Chapter 34: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 111-1988 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Buildings, Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.

### 1.4 DOCUMENTS:

- A. The TAB firm shall, as a requirement of the TAB contract, arrange with the Architect/Engineer to compile one set of mechanical specifications, all pertinent change orders, and the following:
  - 1) Two complete sets of Drawings with all addenda less the structural sheets.
  - 2) Two sets of mechanical floor plans of the conditioned spaces. These Drawings shall be ozalid type (blue or black on light background) reproductions to facilitate marking.
- B. Approved submittal data on equipment installed, and related changes as required to accomplish the test procedures outlined in Paragraphs 1.6 through 1.10 of this Specification will be available through the Construction Inspector.

### 1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TAB FIRM:

- A. The TAB personnel shall check, adjust, and balance the components (air side and water side) of the air conditioning system which will result in optimal noise, temperature, and airflow conditions in the conditioned spaces of the building while the equipment of the system is operating economically. This is intended to be accomplished after the system components are installed and operating as provided for in the contract documents. It is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor to place the equipment into service.
- B. Liaison and Early Inspection:
  - 1) The TAB firm personnel on the job shall act as liaison between the Owner, Architect and Contractor. The following reviews (observations) and tests shall be performed by the TAB Agency:
    - a. Allow for a fixed number of trips to the project site, over and above those required for testing and balancing for inspection of installation of the mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems during the construction stage. These inspections shall be made prior to and/or at the above ceiling inspection. Commentary will be provided to the Owner of each observation.
  - 2) Shall calculate new RPM's for units with fixed sheaves or units with adjustable sheaves that are beyond the adjustment range, based on field measurements and submit new requirements to contractor. The contractor shall install the new



belts and sheaves. If the pulley needs to be replaced, provide written letter to the Owner or the General Contractor with all design and actual test data with new pulley recommendation. Data shall include design and actual total CFM, RPM's, AMP's, total static pressure and total external static pressure.

- 3) Upon completion of the installation and start-up of the mechanical equipment by the Mechanical Subcontractor, the Balancing Contractor will balance (air and water), test and adjust the system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space in the building. During the balancing process, as abnormalities and malfunctions of equipment or components are discovered by the TAB personnel, the Architect shall be advised in writing so that the condition can be corrected by the Mechanical Contractor. The written document need not be formal, but must be understandable and legible. Data from malfunctioning equipment shall not be recorded in the final TAB report. The TAB firm shall not instruct or direct the Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary to the Owner. The Balancing Contractor is advised that deficiencies in HVAC construction are often encountered during final TAB services; include all time required to identify the deficiencies and to await their correction.
- 4) Shall change speed of the direct drive units to proper speed to bring units to design criteria. Report actual speed at fan (low/medium/high). If the total capacity exceeds the design specification (plus or minus), Contractor needs to take and provide one lower or higher speed capacity (CFM) to the designer. The designer will advise which speed to select.
- 5) Shall plug all drilled test holes. Seal, repair and fix insulation, per specification. During drilling test holes in the duct, contractor can not tear up the insulation. The test hole shall be used for verification of the airflow in future testing. The existing holes need to be found easily. If test holes were used for only traverse data, contractor shall provide company labels at each traverse location. Labels shall include:
  - a. Duct size and duct area.
  - b. Design air flow (velocity and CFM).
  - c. Actual air flow (velocity and CFM).
  - d. Actual static pressure.

#### 1.6 FINAL AIR AND WATER BALANCE:

##### A. General Requirements.

- 1) When systems are complete and ready for operation, the TAB Consultant will perform a final balance for all air and water systems and record the results. Do all work required for complete testing and adjusting of all HVAC systems.
- 2) Provide all instruments and equipment required to accomplish necessary testing, adjusting, and as required by the Engineer to verify performance. All instruments shall be in accurate calibration and shall be calibrated in ranges that will be expected.

- B. Design Conditions. The HVAC systems have been designed to maintain the inside conditions indicated on the drawings when operating with the scheduled outside conditions. Install, test and adjust the systems so that they will produce the inside conditions for design; however, contractor must be prepared to provide a suitable test to prove that equipment is producing capacities scheduled.
- 1) Inside Conditions.
    - a. Summer: 74 F.D.B. 50% R.H.
    - b. Winter: 72 F.D.B.
  - 2) Outside Conditions.
    - a. Summer: 97 F.D.B. 77 F.W.B.
    - b. Winter: 25 F.D.B.
  - 3) Switch season condition.
    - a. The Contractor is responsible to come back to the building when the season switched and check spot temperatures throughout the building. Contractor should provide written letter to the Owner stating that the building is performing per design condition.
- C. The air quantities shown on the drawings for individual outlets may be changed to obtain uniform temperature within each zone, but the total air quantity shown for each zone must be obtained. Maximum temperature variation within a zone to be 2 F. Air distribution device volume shall be adjusted using the spin-in tap damper for flexible duct connected devices and the device OBD for duct connected devices. Air distribution devices shall be balanced with air patterns as specified. Duct volume dampers shall be adjusted to provide air volume to branch ducts where such dampers are shown. In case the total air flow capacity is higher than the design, do not use all volume dampers to decrease the total capacity, adjust blower drive or change motor speed.
- D. Adjust all blower drives with adjustable sheaves to obtain proper total amounts of air. Adjust drive if necessary to accomplish proper air flow.
- E. Adjust valves in the various water systems to obtain proper amount of water to each piece of equipment. Adjust the design water pressure differential across each cooling and heating coil, measure total GPM's per coil, measure entering and leaving water temperature at each coil. All coils should be set for design air flow capacity during the water test. Record all actual readings.
- F. Pumps (chilled) shall be tested and balance set for total design GPM capacity. The actual size impeller shall be verified and compared with design. Total capacity shall be adjusted to within  $\pm 5\%$  of the design CFM capacity. Record all actual readings.
- G. Adjust total water flow through the chillers on chilled and condenser side. Set water differential pressure at chilled and condenser water. Verify water temperature at chilled side per design documents. Record all actual readings.
- H. Verify and set the total water flow GPM at each electrical and gas water heater. Verify entering and leaving water temperature at each water heater. Verify and set the total water flow GPMs at each recirculation pump (if provided). Record all readings.

- I. Verify the electrical, water, gas unit heater for proper KW, water flow and set water flow. Verify entering and leaving water and air temperature with design documents. Record all readings.
- J. Water flows shall be balanced to  $\pm 5\%$  of the value shown on the drawings.
- K. Calibrate, set and adjust all automatic temperature controls. Check proper amount of water to each piece of equipment.
- L. The outside, supply, exhaust and return air volume for each air handling unit, supply fan and the supply or return air volume for each distribution device shall be adjusted to within  $\pm 5\%$  of the value shown on the drawings. Air handling unit and fan volumes shall be adjusted by changing fan speed and adjusting volume dampers associated with the unit.
- M. The exhaust fans, transfer fans, kitchen hood exhaust and make-up air volume for each fan and for each distribution device shall be adjusted to within  $\pm 5\%$  of the value shown on the drawing. The fan volumes shall be adjusted by changing fan speed (control speed switch) fan blower and pulleys. Measure the total air flow by duct traverse. Record all readings.
- N. Heat recovery units and outside air units with associated relief fans shall be balanced to provide the difference (or more) in supply air versus exhaust air. The supply air quantity should be adjusted to the design CFM, plus 5% minus 0% and the exhaust air quantity should be adjusted to the design CFM, minus 5% plus 0% with no more than a 5% increase in the design difference. Take static pressure readings at each component of the unit on the supply and exhaust side. Take temperature readings at each component of the unit on the supply and exhaust side. Verify all readings with design documents. Measure total airflow on each side of the unit (supply and exhaust) using pitot tube traverse. (Entering and leaving side of each fan, if acceptable). Record all readings.
- O. Fan coil units and rooftop units shall be balanced to design airflow. Change speed at the motor (low/medium/high) or change sheaves and belts to bring units to design capacity. Measure return airflow at each diffuser. Measure temperature across the unit in cooling and heating modes. Measure static pressure readings at each component of the unit. Balance energy recover module on RTUs similar to Heat Recovery Units described above. Record all readings.
- P. The general scope of balancing by the TAB Consultant will include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1) Filters: Check air filters and filter media and balance only system with essentially clean filters and filter media. Measure entering and leaving static pressure and differential pressure across the filter. The Division 23 Contractor shall install new filters and filter media prior to the final air balance.
  - 2) Blower Speed: Measure RPM at each fan or blower to design requirements. Where a speed adjustment is required, the Division 23 Contractor shall make any required changes.
  - 3) Pump Capacity: Measure GPM, inlet and outlet head pressure, dead head, and associated amperages at each. Provide the actual pressure differential set point if pump is equipped with VFD.

- 4) Chiller: Measure GPM, inlet and outlet pressure and temperature of chilled and condensing water, amperage at full load, ambient air temperature.
- 5) Ampere and Voltage Readings: Measure and record full load amperes and volts for motors.
- 6) Static Pressure: Static pressure gains or losses shall be measured across each supply fan, cooling coil, heating coil, heat wheels, return air fan, air handling unit filter, make-up transfer and exhaust fan. These readings shall be measured and recorded for this report at the furthest air device or terminal unit from the air handler supplying that device. Static pressure readings shall also be provided for systems which do not perform as designed.
- 7) Equipment Air Flow: Adjust and record exhaust, return, outside and supply air CFM's (at HRU's, RTU's, FCU's, EF's, TF's) and temperatures, as applicable, at each fan, blower and coil.
- 8) Equipment Water Flow: Adjust and record chilled and heating water GPM's (at HRU's, AHU's, FCU's, heat exchangers etc.) and air and water temperature at design capacity entering and leaving conduit, as applicable.
- 9) Total Water Flow: Measure total flow of the building and compare with total flow at the chiller. Verify total water flow meter (if any). Record all readings.
- 10) Coil Temperatures: Set controls for full cooling and for full heating loads. Read and record entering and leaving dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures at each cooling coil, heating coil and HVAC terminal unit. Adjust total water flow at each coil and take entering and leaving water temperature. Record all readings.
- 11) Zone Air Flow: Adjust each zone of multizone units, each HVAC terminal unit and air handling unit for design CFM.
- 12) Outlet Air Flow: Adjust each exhaust inlet and supply diffuser, register and grille to within  $\pm 5\%$  of design air CFM. Include all terminal points of air supply and all points of exhaust. Note: For Labs and Rooms that are negative exhaust air flow shall be set to design +10% and supply to design -5%. Positive areas will have opposite tolerances.
- 13) Pitot Tube Traverses: For use in future troubleshooting by maintenance personnel, all exhaust ducts, main supply ducts, outside air at WSHP's, make-up ducts, RTU's, TF ducts and return ducts shall have air velocity and volume measured and recorded by the traverse method. Locations of these traverse test stations shall be described on the sheet containing the data. All traverse points shall be marked on drawing and submitted in final Test and Balance report. All traverse points shall be labeled with stickers. It should include the unit number, duct size, duct area, design CFM, design velocity, actual velocity, actual CFM and actual static pressure.
- 14) Heat Recovery Units: Adjust supply, return, outside air and exhaust quantities. Furnish total outside air inlet to the unit, total supply air to the space or to Rooms, RTUs or FCU's, total return from space to unit and total exhaust from unit.

## 1.7 SOUND VIBRATION AND ALIGNMENT:

- A. Vibration: Read and record vibration for all air handling units, and fans which have motors larger than 10 HP. Include equipment vibration, bearing housing vibration, foundation vibration, building structure vibration, and other tests as directed by the Engineer. Readings will be made using portable IRD (or approved equal) equipment capable of filtering out various unwanted frequencies and standard reporting forms. Maximum vibration at any point listed above, or specified, shall not exceed 1 mil on fans and 1 mil on pumps unless otherwise specified. Equipment manufacturers shall rectify all systems exceeding vibration tolerances.

## 1.8 TESTING OF TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- A. In the process of performing the TAB work, the TAB Agency shall:
- 1) Work with the temperature control contractor to ensure the most effective total system operation within the design limitations, and to obtain mutual understanding of intended control performance.
  - 2) Verify that all control devices are properly connected.
  - 3) Verify that all dampers, valves and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
  - 4) Verify that all dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller (open, closed or modulating).
  - 5) Verify the integrity of valves and dampers in terms of tightness of close-off and full-open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, terminal boxes and fire/smoke dampers.
  - 6) Observe that all valves are properly installed in the piping system in relation to direction of flow and location.
  - 7) Observe the calibration of all controllers.
  - 8) Verify the proper application of all normally opened and normally closed valves.
  - 9) Observe the locations of all thermostats and humidistats for potential erratic operation from outside influences such as sunlight, drafts or cold walls.
  - 10) Observe the locations of all sensors to determine whether their position will allow them to sense only the intended temperatures or pressures of the media. Control contractor will relocate as deemed necessary by the TAB Agency. (Relocate thermostats only if new location will have better control of the system. Engineer will make final decision.)
  - 11) Verify that the sequence of operation for any control mode is in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications. Verify that no simultaneous heating and cooling occurs.
  - 12) Verify that all controller setpoints meet the design intent.
  - 13) Check all dampers for free travel.

14) Verify the operation of all interlock systems.

B. A systematic listing of the above testing and verification shall be included in the final TAB report.

#### 1.9 REPORTS:

A. As a part of the report, submit to the Owner a letter certifying:

1) That all balancing is complete.

2) That all controls are calibrated and functioning properly.

3) That all parts of the various systems are complete and ready to be turned over to the Owner for continuous operation. Submit with letter a report tabulating data requested by the Engineer

B. The activities described in this section shall culminate in a report. Provide six (6) individually bound copies to the Owner. T & B Contractor shall provide CD (read only files) copy of the report to the Owner. Neatly type and arrange data. Include with the data the date tested, personnel present, weather conditions, nameplate record of test instrument and list all measurements taken after all corrections are made to the system. Record all failures and corrective action taken to remedy incorrect situation. The intent of the final report is to provide a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operations personnel.

C. During T & B work the Owner can ask Contractor to provide actual readings for different areas if problem occur in some areas. Copy of the field notes would be acceptable.

D. The T&B contractor shall submit preliminary test and balance reports within four weeks after substantial completion. Preliminary report shall include all of the information required of the final report and may be copies of field notes in a binder. Preliminary report shall also indicate all deficiencies noted. Final Test and Balance reports shall be submitted to the Owner within four weeks of completion of all deficiencies. If any deficiencies are not corrected within two months of substantial completion the T&B contractor shall submit the Final T&B report with the deficiencies noted. Once the deficiencies are corrected the T&B contractor shall submit addenda to the Final Report to complete the report.

E. All measurements and recorded readings (of air, water, electricity, etc.) that appear in the reports must have been made onsite by the permanently employed technicians or engineers of the firm.

F. At the option of the Architect, all data sheets tabulated each day by TAB personnel shall be submitted for initial by the Engineer. Those work sheets so initialed, or copies thereof, shall be presented as a supplement to the final TAB report.

G. Submit reports on forms approved by the Owner & Engineer which will include the following information as a minimum:

1) Title Page.

2) Company Name.

3) Company Address.

- 4) Company telephone number.
  - 5) Project name.
  - 6) Project location.
  - 7) Project Manager.
  - 8) Project Engineer.
  - 9) Project Contractor.
  - 10) Project Identification Number.
- C. TAB Report will normally contain the following sections:
- 1) Table of Contents.
  - 2) General data and certification.
  - 3) Brief description of tests and procedures.
  - 4) Summary of test results (note deficiencies, if any, and action taken for correction).
  - 5) Logs, data and records
- D. Instrument List:
- 1) Instrument.
  - 2) Manufacturer.
  - 3) Model.
  - 4) Serial Number.
  - 5) Range.
  - 6) Calibration date.
  - 7) What test instrument was used for
- E. Fan Data (Supply, Exhaust, Return, Transfer, Outside (Design versus Actual)).
- 1) Location.
  - 2) Manufacturer.
  - 3) Model and serial number.
  - 4) Air flow, specified and actual.
  - 5) Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.

- 6) Inlet pressure.
  - 7) Discharge pressure.
  - 8) Fan RPM.
  - 9) Total traverse.
  - 10) Amps and Volts.
  - 11) Filter Data.
  - 12) Air flow, specified and actual.
  - 13) Filter size- square feet.
  - 14) Actual entering and leaving static pressure.
  - 15) Actual differential pressure.
  - 16) Design static pressure of filter.
- F. Return Air/Outside Air Data (If fans are used, same data as for 3 above). (Design versus Actual).
- 1) Identification/location.
  - 2) Design return air flow.
  - 3) Actual return air flow.
  - 4) Design outside air flow.
  - 5) Return air temperature.
  - 6) Outside air temperature.
  - 7) Required mixed air temperature.
  - 8) Actual mixed air temperature.
- G. Electric Motors (Name Plate versus Actual).
- 1) Manufacturer.
  - 2) HP/BHP.
  - 3) Phase, voltage, amperage, nameplate, Hz, frame.
  - 4) RPM.
  - 5) Service factor.
  - 6) Starter size, HE size, HE rating.



- 7) VFD input, output and model number.
- H. Belt and Drive.
- 1) Identification/location.
  - 2) Required driven RPM.
  - 3) Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
  - 4) Belt, size and quantity.
  - 5) Motor sheave, diameter and RPM.
  - 6) Center-to-center distance.
- I. Duct Traverse.
- 1) System zone/branch.
  - 2) Duct size.
  - 3) Area.
  - 4) Design velocity.
  - 5) Design air flow.
  - 6) Test velocity.
  - 7) Test air flow.
  - 8) Duct static pressure.
- J. Air Distribution Test Sheet
- 1) Manufacturer.
  - 2) Model number.
  - 3) Air terminal number.
  - 4) Room number/location.
  - 5) Terminal type.
- K. Terminal size (outlet size and neck size).
- 1) Design air flow.
  - 2) Test (first) air flow.
  - 3) Test (final) air flow.

- 4) Diffuser mark.
- L. Cooling Coil Data (Design versus Actual).
- 1) Identification.
  - 2) Number of Rows.
  - 3) Quantity.
  - 4) Manufacturer.
  - 5) Entering air DB temperature.
  - 6) Entering air WB temperature.
  - 7) Leaving air DB temperature.
  - 8) Leaving air WB temperature.
  - 9) Delta air pressure (entering coil and leaving coil).
  - 10) Face velocity.
  - 11) Total air flow (CFM).
  - 12) Entering water temperature.
  - 13) Leaving water temperature.
  - 14) Delta water temperature.
  - 15) Delta WP (WG ft).
  - 16) Total water flow GPM.
- M. Balancing Valve (Circuit Setters) (Design versus Actual).
- 1) Manufacturer.
  - 2) Model number.
  - 3) Size.
  - 4) Total GPM.
  - 5) Entering air pressure.
  - 6) Leaving air pressure.
  - 7) Delta pressure (entering and leaving).
  - 8) Number of settings/turns,
- N. Heating Coil Data (Design versus Actual).

- 1) Identification.
  - 2) Number of rows.
  - 3) Quantity.
  - 4) Manufacturer.
  - 5) Total air flow (CFM).
  - 6) Total water flow GPM.
  - 7) Water pressure drop.
  - 8) Entering air temperature.
  - 9) Leaving air temperature.
  - 10) Delta air pressure (entering coil and leaving coil).
- O. Pump Data (Design versus Actual).
- 1) Service.
  - 2) Manufacturer.
  - 3) Size.
  - 4) Type.
  - 5) Shut of TDH.
  - 6) Impeler size.
  - 7) Discharge pressure (after final balance).
  - 8) Suction pressure (after final balance).
  - 9) Head ft.
  - 10) GPM.
  - 11) Motor Manufacturer.
  - 12) HP.
  - 13) PH/Hz.
  - 14) Amps.
  - 15) Volts.
  - 16) RPM.

- 17) Starter size, HE size, HE rating.
  - 18) VFD input, output and model number.
- P. Vibration Test on Equipment having 10 HP Motors and Above.
- 1) Location of points:
    - a. Fan bearing, drive end.
    - b. Fan bearing, opposite end.
    - c. Motor bearing, center (if applicable).
    - d. Motor bearing, drive end.
    - e. Motor bearing, opposite end.
    - f. Casing (bottom or top).
    - g. Casing (side).
    - h. Duct after flexible connection (discharge).
    - i. Duct after flexible connection (suction)
- Q. Test readings:
- 1) Horizontal, velocity and displacement.
  - 2) Vertical, velocity and displacement.
  - 3) Axial, velocity and displacement.
- R. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration.
- 1) Unusual conditions at time of test.
  - 2) Vibration source (if non-complying).
- S. Control verification indicating date performed and any abnormalities identified.
- 1) Point Location/Description.
  - 2) Actual Readout.
  - 3) Interlocks.
  - 4) Safeties.
  - 5) Alarms.
  - 6) Sequences of Operation
- T. After Owner Occupancy.

- 1) After Owner has occupied and is using the building, make three additional inspections of the system (at 1 month intervals) to:
  - a. Correct any Owner observed temperature imbalances.
  - b. Check correct operation of equipment and verify by letter to the Engineer on each trip. List in the letter corrections made.

End of Section 23 05 93

**SECTION 23 07 19****DUCT INSULATION****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Division 23 Section "Air Distribution Duct Systems".

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The installation of all thermal insulation shall be performed by a single contractor regularly engaged in the insulation business, using skilled insulation mechanics and using insulation materials which are the product of reputable manufacturers. The application of the materials shall be in accordance with the published standards of the manufacturer of the materials, using any special materials as required by these specifications and by those published standards. The cost for this work must be included in the proposal provided by the Mechanical (HVAC) Contractor.
- B. Insulation shall comply with the ASHRAE 90.1 energy standard, and ASHRAE 62 indoor air quality standard.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit a list of materials to be used and method of application for each system to include descriptive data on each type of insulation, jacketing, sealing method, adhesives used, insert types, and shield sizes.

**1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and/or which is damaged or defaced during construction will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be as specified in Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**1.5 APPLICATION:**

- A. Ductwork insulation is required on the following systems:
  - 1) All conditioned air supply duct.
  - 2) All return air duct located in unconditioned spaces or in ceiling plenums located below the roof. Ceiling plenums surrounded by conditioned spaces above and below shall be considered as a conditioned space.
  - 3) All outdoor supply and return air ductwork.
  - 4) Any ductwork requiring sound attenuation.
  - 5) Any other interior ductwork subject to surface condensation or "sweating".

**1.6 GENERAL:**

- A. Apply insulation after all work has been tested, found to be tight, and accepted as such. Thoroughly clean and dry all surfaces to be covered.
- B. In the covering of surfaces subject to low temperatures (below 60 degrees F.), take all measures necessary to secure a complete vapor seal and to avoid air pockets within the insulation. Where vapor barrier jackets are lapped at seams and joints, paste such flaps carefully to assure no break in the vapor seal. Seal around butt joints with strips of vapor barrier jacket. Stapling will not be permitted where vapor barrier jackets are specified. Vapor barrier jackets, adhesives, or coatings shall have a permeance rating not exceeding 0.05 perms.
- C. Where canvas jackets are specified, use standard weight canvas. Exercise care to locate seams in the canvas in an inconspicuous place and apply all canvas neatly, including that on valves and fittings. Unsightly work will be considered a justifiable basis for rejection. Adhere the canvas in all cases with Benjamin-Foster No. 30-36, or equivalent, adhesive.
- D. All insulation shall be continuous through wall and ceiling openings and sleeves. Where each duct passes through a fan room wall, it shall be wrapped with not less than 1/2" thick closed cell neoprene tightly fitted to the outer surface of the duct all around and sealed.
- E. All insulation and accessories shall have composite (insulation, jacket and adhesive used to adhere the jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested under procedure ASTM E-84, NFPA 255, and UL 723 not exceeding: Flame 25 / Smoke Developed 50.
- F. All insulation shall be resistant to fungal and bacteria growth under ASTM C1338 and ASTM G22.
- G. Unsightly work shall be cause for rejection, including poor application of adhesives and coating beyond the insulation onto dampers and other duct accessories.
- H. Material Changes: Wherever there is a change in materials on lines that are vapor sealed, apply a suitable adhesive that is compatible with both materials, tapes, etc., as required to maintain the vapor barrier.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. CertainTeed Corp.
- B. Johns Manville
- C. Knauf Insulation
- D. Owens-Corning

**2.2 INTERNAL DUCTWORK INSULATION (For Restricted Use Only):**

- A. Liner shall be 1.5 PCF density or greater, 1.5" thick acoustical glass mat-faced fiberglass insulation.
- B. Max operating temperature: 250°F.
- C. Max velocity: 6000 FPM.

- D. Liner to be used in supply and return ducts for 12 linear feet from AHU for sound attenuation or where otherwise deemed appropriate.

### 2.3 EXTERNAL INDOOR DUCT INSULATION:

- A. Duct wrap shall be 1.5 PCF density, aluminum foil faced, glass fiber blanket type insulation with a factory applied flame-retardant vapor barrier facing. Facing shall consist of a layer of aluminum foil reinforced with fiber glass scrim, laminated to UL-rated kraft.
- B. Supply Duct Insulation: 2" thick, installed R-value of R-6.0 or greater.
- C. Return Duct Insulation: 1.5" thick, installed R-value of R-4.5 or greater.
- D. Max operating temperature: 250°F.
- E. Max water vapor permeance: 0.05 perms.

### 2.4 EXTERNAL OUTDOOR DUCT INSULATION:

- A. Rigid external duct insulation shall be glass fiber 2" thick duct board insulation of not less R-8.0 thermal performance with a factory applied flame-retardant vapor barrier facing. Facing shall consist of a layer of aluminum foil reinforced with fiber glass scrim, laminated to UL-rated kraft.
- B. Max operating temperature: 250°F.
- C. Max water vapor permeance: 0.05 perms.

### 2.5 Miscellaneous:

- A. All adhesives, mastics, sealers, vapor barrier, insulation, etc., utilized in the fabrication of these systems shall meet NFPA and UL requirements for fire and smoke ratings, shall carry a UL label, and shall be approved by the insulation manufacturer for guaranteed performance when incorporated into their system. Mechanical fasteners shall conform to Mechanical Fastener Standard MF-1- 1975 available from S.M.A.C.N.A.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Duct Liner:

- A. Duct Liner shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Transverse joints shall be neatly and tightly butted without interruptions or gaps.
- B. The liner shall be adhered to all interior sides of duct or plenum with 100% covering of Benjamin-Foster UL or equal fire-resistive adhesive. The leading edge shall be pre-coated with Benjamin-Foster UL listed fire-resistive adhesive.
- C. Mechanical fasteners (Gripnails, Stick-clips, or Pinwelds) shall be applied at each end 3" from corner, then spaced every 6", 2" to 3" from end of duct.
- D. Fasteners shall then be applied in the center of the liner with one fastener every 10" of width, or height, two for 10" to 22" or three for 22' to 34" of width or height. Use Stik-clips for plaster and other non-metal plenums. Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA Duct Liner Application Standard.



- E. Edge Treatment: The exposed edge of all duct liner insulation shall be coated with a heavy layer of mastic prior to installation in the duct system. Insulation shall extend the full length of each duct section, to permit butting firmly at the duct joints. All parallel and traverse joists shall be compressed and tightly sealed with adhesive and fabric.
- F. A single piece of duct liner shall cover each duct panel. Multiple pieces will not be acceptable.
- G. Edge Protection: The exposed upstream edge of the insulation liner shall be additionally secured and protected with a formed, 22- gauge sheet metal C channel attached to the duct by rivets or spot welds on 6" centers, and overlapping the insulation by at least 1 inch.

### 3.2 Flexible External Duct Insulation (Duct Wrap):

- A. Insulation shall be secured to the sides and bottom of the duct with strips of adhesive uniformly spaced covering 33% of the duct surface. All joints shall be lapped a minimum of 2", stapled at 6" OC and sealed with approved sealant and 4" wide glasfab to provide a positive seal. Sufficient seal shall be used to completely imbed the cloth.

### 3.3 Rigid External Duct Insulation:

- A. Rigid insulation shall be secured with "Stick-Clips", Graham pins or Speed Clips at 12" OC on bottom of duct and elsewhere as required.
- B. Joints shall be secured and sealed with approved sealant and 4" wide glasfab shall be used at all joints to provide a positive seal. Sufficient sealant shall be used to completely imbed the cloth.

End of Section 23 07 13

**SECTION 23 07 16****HYDRONIC EQUIPMENT INSULATION****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes blanket, board, and block insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1) Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation materials and application for ducts and plenums.
  - 2) Division 23 Section "Piping Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated. Provide submittals to Engineer.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
  - 1) Field application for each equipment type.
  - 2) Removable insulation sections at access panels.
  - 3) Application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4) Special shapes for cellular-glass insulation.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and field-applied jacket. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Submit 12-inch square sections of each sample material.
- D. Manufacturer's Color Charts: Show the full range of colors available for each type of field-applied finish material indicated.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1) Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
  - 2) Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

**1.6 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for insulation application.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.
  - b. Knauf Insulation
  - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
  - d. Johns Manville
- 2) Cellular-Glass Insulation:
  - a. Pittsburgh-Corning Corp.
- 3) Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - b. Rubatex Corp.
- 4) Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
  - a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.
- 5) Calcium Silicate Insulation:
  - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
  - b. Pabco.
  - c. Johns Manville

**2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS:**

- A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

- C. Cellular-Glass Insulation: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.
  - 1) Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 2) Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 3) Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2) Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for outdoor use.
- E. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation: Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
- F. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a nonasbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

### 2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS:

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
  - 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2) PVC Jacket Color: White.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.
  - 1) Finish: Smooth finish.
  - 2) Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
  - 1) Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
  - 1) Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.

- 2) Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
  - 3) Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
  - 4) Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
  - 5) Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS:

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each equipment system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.

- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
  - 1) Pull jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2) Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  - 3) Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on equipment scheduled to receive vapor retarders. Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
- O. Insulate the following indoor equipment:
  - 1) Chilled-water compression tanks.
  - 2) Chilled-water centrifugal pump housings.
- P. Omit insulation from the following:
  - 1) Vibration-control devices.
  - 2) Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3) Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4) Manholes.
  - 5) Handholes.
  - 6) Cleanouts.

#### 3.4 INDOOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Blankets, Board, and Block Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
  - 1) Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.

- 2) Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to the equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint. Stagger end joints.
  - 3) Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
  - 4) Install adhesive-attached or self-adhesive anchor pins and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    - b. On tank and vessel, 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    - c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - d. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and dome heads of tanks and vessels.
  - 5) Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
  - 6) Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing
  - 7) Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands.
  - 8) Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
  - 9) Apply insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors and other elements that require frequent removal for service.
  - 10) Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
  - 11) Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Apply insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1) Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 2) Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

### 3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION:

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
- 1) Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  - 2) Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 3) Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

- B. Foil and Paper Jackets: Apply foil and paper jackets where indicated.
  - 1) Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2) Apply lap or joint strips with the same material as jacket.
  - 3) Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4) Apply jackets with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
  - 5) Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. PVC Jackets: Apply jacket with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels for horizontal applications. Secure and seal seams and end joints with manufacturer's welding adhesive.
  - 1) Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along the seam and joint edge.
- D. Aluminum Jackets: Secure jackets according to jacket manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Stainless-Steel Jackets: Secure jackets according to jacket manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 FINISHES:

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket where specified.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Color-code to match connected piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspection: Perform the field quality-control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements.
- B. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.

### 3.8 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS:

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

### 3.9 INTERIOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE:

- A. Equipment: Chilled-water compression tanks.



- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 degrees F.
  - 2) Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket .
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: 2".
  - 4) Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
  - 5) Finish: None.
- B. Equipment: Hot-water compression tanks.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 180 degrees F.
  - 2) Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: 2".
  - 4) Vapor Retarder Required: No.
  - 5) Finish: None.
- C. Equipment: Chilled-water pumps.
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 degrees F.
  - 2) Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: 1".
  - 4) Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
  - 5) Finish: None.

End of Section 23 07 16

**SECTION 23 07 19****HYDRONIC PIPING INSULATION****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1) Division 23 Section "Hydronic Equipment Insulation" for insulation materials and application for pumps, tanks, hydronic specialties, and other equipment.
  - 2) Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
- C. All insulation thicknesses will be provided as prescribed per this specification and the 2012 International Codes or ASHRAE 90.1 2007, whichever is more stringent.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
  - 1) Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2) Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
  - 3) Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4) Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5) Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
  - 6) Application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- D. Submittal copies shall be forwarded to the Engineer.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to applicable ASTM standards, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

- 1) Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
- 2) Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section 23 05 29, Hangers and Supports.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of electric heat tracing.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING:

A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat trace tape. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.
    - b. Johns Manville
    - c. Knauf Insulation
    - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
  - 2) Cellular-Glass Insulation:
    - a. Pittsburgh-Corning Corp.
  - 3) Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:

- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- b. Rubatex Corp.
- 4) Polyolefin Insulation:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - b. IMCOA.
- 5) Closed Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
  - a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.
- 6) Calcium Silicate Insulation:
  - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
  - b. Pabco.
  - c. Johns Manville

## 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS:

- A. Mineral Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
  - 1) Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with applicable ASTM Standards, Type 1, with factory applied, all purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
  - 2) Blanket Insulation: Comply with applicable ASTM C Standards, Type II, without facing.
  - 3) Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
    - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
    - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
  - 4) Vapor-retarder Mastics: Fire and water resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
  - 5) Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with applicable ASTM C Standards.
  - 6) Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with applicable ASTM Standards.
  - 7) Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with applicable ASTM C Standards.
- B. Cellular Glass Insulation: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells, incombustible.

- 1) Preformed Pipe Insulation, with Jacket: Comply with applicable ASTM standards (typical).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed cell, sponge or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM for tubular materials and sheet materials.
- 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2) Ultraviolet Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed pipe insulation. Comply with ASTM, except for density.
- 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- E. Closed Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation: Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed cell structure. Comply with ASTM C.
- F. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Preformed pipe sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C.
- G. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

### 2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS:

- A. General: Comply with applicable ASTM standards.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass fiber reinforced, flame retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- C. PVC Jacket: High impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC; 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
- 1) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2) PVC Jacket Color: White or gray.
  - 3) PVC Jacket Color: Color code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
- D. Heavy PVC Fitting Covers: Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30 mil (0.75 mm ) thick, high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC.
- 1) Shapes: 45 and 90 degree, short and long radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
  - 2) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- E. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20 mil (0.5 mm ) thick, high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC.

- 1) Shapes: 45 and 90 degree, short and long radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
  - 2) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- F. Aluminum Jacket: Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM, 3003 alloy, H 14 temper.
- 1) Finish and Thickness: Corrugated finish, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick.
  - 2) Moisture Barrier: 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - 3) Elbows: Preformed, 45 and 90 degree, short and long radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
- G. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch (2.5 mm) thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
- 1) Moisture Barrier: 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick, heat bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - 2) Elbows: Gore type, for 45 and 90 degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
  - 3) Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).
- 1) Tape Width: 4 inches (100 mm).
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
- 1) Stainless Steel: ASTM, Type 304; 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) thick.
  - 2) Aluminum: 0.007 inch (0.18 mm) thick.
- C. Wire: 0.062 inch (1.6 mm), soft annealed, stainless steel.

#### 2.5 VAPOR-RETARDERS:

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

### 3.0 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor-retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor-retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 1) Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2) For insulation application where vapor-retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches (300 mm) from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor-retarder.
  - 3) Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4) Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor-retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor-retarder.

- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
  - 1) Pull jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2) Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3 inch (75 mm) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  - 3) Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1 1/2 inches (40 mm). Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
    - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor-retarder.
  - 4) Vapor-retarder Mastics: Where vapor-retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
  - 5) At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gauges, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
  - 1) Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 2) Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
  - 3) Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
  - 4) Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- Q. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- S. Fire Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire rated walls and partitions.
- T. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.
  - 1) For insulation with vapor-retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor-retarder.

### 3.4 MINERAL FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
  - 1) Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.



- 2) Where vapor-retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor-retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet (4.5 to 6 m) to form a vapor-retarder between pipe insulation segments.
  - 3) For insulation with factory applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 4) For insulation with factory applied jackets with vapor-retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
  - 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral fiber blanket insulation.
  - 4) Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) When pre-molded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
  - 3) Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) When pre-molded insulation sections are not available, apply glass fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
  - 3) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

- 4) Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- 5) For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

### 3.5 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2) Where vapor-retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- 3) For insulation with factory applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- 4) For insulation with factory applied jackets with vapor-retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular glass block insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of cellular glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
- 3) Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

#### D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded segments of cellular glass insulation or glass fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
- 2) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 3) Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- 4) For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

### 3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
  - 1) Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
  - 2) Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
  - 1) Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
  - 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4) Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
  - 1) Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2) Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
  - 1) Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.

- 3) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4) Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

### 3.7 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
- 2) For split tubes, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- 3) For self adhesive insulation, staple longitudinal seams after sealing. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
- 2) Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

#### D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Apply cut segments of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.
- 3) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4) Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

### 3.8 CLOSED CELL PHENOLIC FOAM INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
- 1) Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2) Where vapor-retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 3) For insulation with factory applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 4) For insulation with factory applied jackets with vapor-retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
  - 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of the same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4) Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of phenolic foam insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
  - 3) Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered segments of phenolic foam insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.

- 3) Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- 4) For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

### 3.9 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION APPLICATION:

#### A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

- 1) Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with stainless steel bands at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals and tighten without deforming insulation materials.
- 2) Apply two layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062 inch (1.6 mm), soft annealed, stainless steel wire spaced at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals.
- 3) Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic setting cement to surface of installed insulation. When dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin the finish coat to achieve smooth finish.

#### B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

- 1) Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2) Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
- 3) Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of the same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4) Finish flange insulation the same as pipe insulation.

#### C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

- 1) Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) When pre-molded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with stainless-steel wire.
- 3) Finish insulation of fittings the same as pipe insulation.

#### D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

- 1) Apply mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without

disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.

- 2) Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 3) Finish valve and specialty insulation the same as pipe insulation.

### 3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION:

- A. Apply glasscloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory applied jackets.
  - 1) Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2 inch (50 mm) overlap at seams and joints.
  - 2) Embed glass cloth between two 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 3) Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.
- B. Foil and Paper Jackets: Apply foil and paper jackets where indicated.
  - 1) Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2) Apply lap or joint strips with the same material as jacket.
  - 3) Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4) Apply jackets with 1 1/2 inch (40 mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3 inch (75 mm) wide joint strips at end joints.
  - 5) Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply PVC jacket where indicated, with 1 inch (25 mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- D. Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2 inch (50 mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.11 FINISHES:

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of the insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

### 3.12 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS:

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
  - 1) Flexible connectors.

- 2) Vibration-control devices.
- 3) Fire-suppression piping.
- 4) Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5) Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- 6) Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
- 7) Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspection: Perform the following field quality control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:
  - 1) Inspect fittings and valves randomly selected by Architect.
- B. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.
- C. Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

### 3.14 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL:

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor-retarders, and field-applied jackets.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements.
- C. Use the application scheduled thickness within this specification or appropriate 2006 International Code, whichever is more stringent.

### 3.15 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE:

- A. Chilled-water supply and return:
  - 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 degrees F (2 to 24 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber with jacket.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Steel or Copper Pipe, up to 1": 1 ½"
    - b. Steel or Copper Pipe, 1 ¼" to 2": 1 ½"
    - c. Steel or Copper Pipe, 2 ¼ and larger: 1 ½"
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: Yes.
  - 6) Finish: None.



- B. Refrigerant liquid suction and hot gas piping:
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 50 degrees F (2 to 10 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Copper Pipe, up to  $\frac{3}{4}$ " :  $\frac{1}{2}$  thick.
    - b. Copper Pipe, 1" and larger, 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  " thick.
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: PVC
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: No.
  - 6) Finish: None.
- C. Condenser water supply and return within conditioned spaces will not be insulated.
- D. Condenser water supply and return underground will not be insulated.
- E. Condenser water supply and return within exterior conditions will be insulated as follows:
- 1) Operating Temperature: 75 to 100 degrees F (2 to 24 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Close celled phenolic foam with aluminum jacket.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Steel or Copper Pipe, up to 1": 1"
    - b. Steel or Copper Pipe, 1  $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 2": 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ "
    - c. Steel or Copper Pipe, 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  and larger: 2"
- F. Heating hot water supply and return:
- 1) Operating Temperature: 100 to 200 degrees F (38 to 93 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Mineral fiber with jacket.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Steel or Copper Pipe, up to 1": 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ "
    - b. Steel or Copper Pipe, 1  $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 2": 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ "
    - c. Steel or Copper Pipe, 2  $\frac{1}{4}$ " and larger: 2"
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: No.
  - 6) Finish: None.

### 3.16 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE:

- A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building.

- B. Refrigerant liquid and suction:
- 1) Operating Temperature: 35 to 50 degrees F (2 to 10 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Copper Pipe, all sizes: ½"
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: None.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: No.
  - 6) Finish: Manufacturer-recommended UV-protective coating.
- C. Condenser water supply and return:
- 1) Operating Temperature: 50 to 105 degrees F (10 to 40 degrees C).
  - 2) Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.
  - 3) Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Steel Pipe, up to 1": 1".
    - b. Steel Pipe, 1 ¼" to 2": 1 ½"
    - c. Steel Pipe, 2 ¼" and larger: 2".
  - 4) Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
  - 5) Vapor-retarder required: Yes.
  - 6) Finish: None.

End of Section 23 07 19

**SECTION 23 09 13****VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFDs for speed control of a standard NEMA Design B induction motor operating an HVAC-service fan, blower, or pump.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. BMS: Building management system.
- B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- F. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFD, provide dimensions; mounting arrangements; location for conduit entries; shipping and operating weights; and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD.
  - 1) Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    - b. Nameplate legends.
    - c. Short-circuit current ratings of integrated unit.
    - d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
    - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
  - 2) Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFD. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFD.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFDs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFD layout and relationships between electrical components and

adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency and manufacturer.
- E. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1) Routine maintenance requirements for VFDs and all installed components.
  - 2) Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain VFDs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFDs, minimum clearances between VFDs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated dimensions and clearances.
- F. VFDs and options shall be UL508 listed as a complete assembly.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver VFDs in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.
- B. Store VFDs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFDs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- C. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover VFDs to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable

materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFDs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate features of VFDs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFD and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1) Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but not less than one set of three of each type and rating.

### 2.0 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
  - 2) Yaskawa, Inc.

#### 2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES:

- A. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- B. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- C. Unit Operating Requirements:
  - 1) Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2) Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
  - 3) Capable of driving full load, under the following conditions, without derating:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 degrees C. (32 to 104 degrees F.)
    - b. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (non-condensing).
    - c. Altitude: 0 to 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

- d. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
  - 4) Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
  - 5) Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
  - 6) Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
  - 7) Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- D. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
- 1) Built-in 5% line impedance for input harmonic reduction and to add protection from AC line transients.
  - 2) All VFD's shall include EMI/RFI filters. The onboard filters shall allow the VFD assembly to be CE Marked and the VFD shall meet product standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level
  - 3) Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
  - 4) Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250, Class 20 performance.
  - 5) Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
  - 6) Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
  - 7) Loss-of-phase protection.
  - 8) Reverse-phase protection.
  - 9) Short-circuit protection.
  - 10) Motor overtemperature fault.
  - 11) Line reactors for 30HP and larger.
- E. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.
- F. Automatic Reset and Restart: To attempt three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
- G. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
- H. Torque Boost: Automatically vary starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to insure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

- I. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- J. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control.
- K. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
  - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
  - 2) Motor speed (rpm).
  - 3) Motor status (running, stop, fault).
  - 4) Motor current (amperes).
  - 5) Motor torque (percent).
  - 6) Fault or alarming status (code).
  - 7) PID feedback signal (percent).
  - 8) DC-link voltage (VDC).
  - 9) Set-point frequency (Hz).
  - 10) Motor output voltage (V).
- L. Control Signal Interface: Provide VFD with the following:
  - 1) Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
  - 2) Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
    - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    - e. RS485.
    - f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
  - 3) Output Signal Interface: A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
    - a. Output frequency (Hz).
    - b. Output current (load).
    - c. DC-link voltage (VDC).

- d. Motor torque (percent).
  - e. Motor speed (rpm).
  - f. Set-point frequency (Hz).
- 4) Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
- a. Motor running.
  - b. Set-point speed reached.
  - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
  - d. PID high or low speed limits reached.
- M. Serial Communications: The VFD shall have an EIA-485 port as standard. The standard protocols shall be Modbus, Johnson Controls N2, Siemens Building Technologies FLN, and BACnet. The use of third party gateways and multiplexers is not acceptable.
- N. Bypass: Bypasses shall be furnished and mounted by the drive manufacturer as defined on the VFD schedule. All VFD with bypass configurations shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL508 label.
- 1) A complete factory wired and tested bypass system consisting of a door interlocked, padlockable circuit breaker, output contactor, bypass contactor, and fast acting VFD input fuses. UL Listed motor overload protection shall be provided in both drive and bypass modes.
  - 2) The bypass enclosure door and VFD enclosure must be mechanically interlocked such that the disconnecting device must be in the "Off" position before either enclosure may be accessed.
  - 3) Motor protection from single phase power conditions - the bypass system must be able to detect a single phase input power condition while running in bypass, disengage the motor in a controlled fashion, and give a single phase input power indication.
  - 4) The bypass system shall be designed for stand-alone operation and shall be completely functional in both Hand and Automatic modes even if the VFD has been removed from the system for repair / replacement. Serial communications shall remain functional even with the VFD removed.
  - 5) Serial communications – the bypass shall be capable of being monitored and / or controlled via serial communications.

### 2.3 ENCLOSURES:

- A. NEMA 1 enclosure for installation as a wall mounted unit complete with all options factory assembled for indoor use, NEMA 3R for outdoor use. Enclosure shall be fully ventilated and weather-proof to meet component requirements.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:



- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS:

- A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, drive, and load.
- B. Select rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install VFDs per manufacturer's written instructions, at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 23 Sections.
- C. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch.
- D. Locate the AC Drive to prevent thermal faults or damage due to condensation or excessive ambient temperatures.
- E. Install top of enclosures approximately 72 inches above finished floor.
- F. When grouped, align the tops of all units.
- G. The output, power conductors, to the motor shall not share a raceway with any other conductors. The control wiring shall not share a raceway with any other conductors.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Label VFDs, components, and control wiring as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification".

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL Standards.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1) Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2) Test continuity of each circuit.

- B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - C. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
    - 1) Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16. Certify compliance with test parameters.
    - 2) Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting VFDs.
  - E. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
    - 1) Test procedures used.
    - 2) Test results that comply with requirements.
    - 3) Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE:
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 26 Sections.
  - C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.8 ADJUSTING:
- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- 3.9 CLEANING:
- A. Clean VFDs internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- 3.10 DEMONSTRATION:
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain VFDs. Refer to Division 01 Section Demonstration and Training.
- 3.11 WARRANTY
- A. The VFD Product Warranty shall be 36 months from the date of factory shipment. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses.

**SECTION 23 21 13****HYDRONIC PIPING****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Furnish and install all piping of every kind required, specified, or shown on the drawings for the installation of the Mechanical work. The location, direction, and size of the various lines are indicated on the drawings. Lines for pilot and controls and instrumentation are not shown but shall be installed as required and as specified.
- B. Piping systems shall include all appurtenances shown on the drawings and/or specified in other Division 23 sections.
- C. Valves shall be installed to control flow to each of the various systems, to segregate individual items of equipment and parts of fluid circulating or supply systems, and to permit draining of systems or portions thereof, to blow-off strainers, etc., as directed on the drawings and/or specified.
- D. The work shall include the furnishing and installing of all required supporting structures and members.
- E. Support devices and members shall include vibration and noise isolating devices and assemblies. Penetrations of mechanical room walls shall be sealed off to limit noise transmission through sleeves.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All piping and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All piping and materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by experienced installers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions. Include list outlining piping materials and fittings to be used on each system as applicable. Indicate joining methods for different piping systems to be installed.
- B. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
  - 1) Test procedures used.
  - 2) Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3) Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

**1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during construction will be rejected.

- B. Keep all open ends of piping in each system plugged or capped to prevent dirt or other debris from entering the pipe at any and all times during construction and/or before fixtures or equipment is connected. All piping shall be flushed clear prior to connection to the central building systems.
- C. Storage and protection of materials shall be as specified in Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- C. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

### 2.0 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS:

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM Type L (ASTM Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM Type K (ASTM Type A).
- C. DWV Copper Tubing ASTM Type K (ASTM Type A).
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions.
- F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM 95-5 tin antimony.
- G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS Classification BAg-1 (silver).

#### 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS:

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12 (DN 65 through DN 300): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Steel Pipe, NPS 14 through NPS 18 (DN 350 through DN 450): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.
- D. Steel Pipe, NPS 20 (DN 500): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 20, black steel, plain ends.
- E. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

- F. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.
- G. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 230 and 300.
- H. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 230, 250, and 300.
- I. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- J. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- K. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1) Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2) End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3) Facings: Raised face.

### 2.3 PIPING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS:

- A. Steel pipe 2-1/2" and larger shall have plain ends to be assembled by welding, or have grooved mechanical-joint couplings. Steel pipe 2" and smaller shall generally have threaded ends, except where special requirements dictate otherwise.
- B. In general, the following listed materials shall be used in fabricating the piping systems. Where special classes of piping are involved and are not listed, the Contractor shall request instructions as to the class of material involved and the method of fabricating before ordering the materials.
  - 1) Chilled Water and Heating Water: Type "L" hard drawn copper ½" to 2". Schedule 40 steel 2-1/2" and larger.
  - 2) Condenser Water: Type "L" hard drawn copper ½" to 2". Schedule 40 steel 2-1/2" and larger.
  - 3) Condensate Drains: Type "L" hard drawn copper or Schedule 40 PVC.
  - 4) Atmospheric Relief Lines: Type "L" hard drawn copper.
  - 5) Miscellaneous Lines: Pilot, bleed, control, sampling, and equalizing lines and similar auxiliary lines shall be fabricated of the material used in the system to which they are connected in each case. Drains from appurtenances installed in copper lines shall be of Type "L" hard drawn copper tubing. Other drains shall similarly match the piping system materials.
  - 6) Chemical treatment piping and valves shall be schedule 40 PVC up to final connections to the main system which shall be schedule 40 PVC.
- C. In general, fittings used for the various piping systems shall be as listed below. Special fittings shall be used where required by job conditions and when approved for particular use.
  - 1) Welding Fittings:

- a. All fittings in welded lines shall be factory fabricated welding fittings of the same material and the same schedule or weight as the piping system in which installed. All elbows, reducers, tees, caps and special fittings shall be standard factory fabricated butt welding fittings, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
  - b. Branch takeoffs from lines 2½" in size and larger and where the size of the takeoff does not exceed two-thirds of the nominal diameter of the mains to which connected may be made with shaped nipples or with Weldolets or Threadolets as required by the class of fabrication.
  - c. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching of straight runs to form tees, or any similar construction shall not be permitted.
- 2) Screwed Fittings in Steel Lines: 150 lb. black malleable iron banded pattern screwed fittings.
  - 3) Miscellaneous Fittings: provide all reducers, increasers, adapters, bushings, etc., as required to properly interconnect the various items, to change sizes, etc. Steel fittings shall be used in steel lines, and copper and red brass fittings shall be used in copper lines.
  - 4) All elbows shall be long radius unless noted otherwise.
- D. All welds and fittings shall have the same bursting pressure as pipe of the same size and schedule at minimum.
- E. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

#### 2.4 FLANGES:

- A. Flanges in welded lines shall be 150 pound forged steel, welding neck flanges, except where cast iron fittings are used as specified elsewhere in these specifications, and except as otherwise shown or required by conditions which might necessitate the use of slip-on welding neck flanges. Obtain prior approval for use of slip-on flanges in specific instances where necessitated, otherwise none shall be used.
- B. Flanges in screwed ferrous lines shall be 125 pound cast iron or 150 pound forged steel screwed flanges.
- C. Where ferrous flanges connect to flat-faced flanges on valves, items of equipment, etc., the companion flange shall be flush faced. Where the flanges on items of equipment are raised face flanges, the companion flanges shall have raised faces.
- D. Flanges in copper lines shall be solder joint type cast brass flanges.
- E. Flange bolts and nuts shall conform to the applicable requirements of the latest edition of the Code for Pressure Piping.

#### 2.5 GASKETS:

- A. Install gaskets between flanges of all flanged joints. Where used with brass or bronze flanges or with flat face ferrous flanges, they shall be full face type. For all other flanges they shall be ring gaskets properly cut to fit within the inside edges of the bolts.

- B. Gaskets shall be suitable for the application as specified by the manufacturer.

## 2.6 INSULATING FITTINGS:

- A. Wherever an interconnection is made between ferrous pipes or vessel and copper tubing or brass pipe, or vice versa, install a dielectric fitting. Exception: no dielectric fitting shall be installed in connections between copper or brass and sanitary cast iron waste, drain and vent lines. In lines assembled with screwed or soldered joints, use insulating couplings and where flanged connections are required, use insulating gasket material between flange faces, insulating grommets between bolts and holes in flanges and insulating washers under both bolt heads and nuts.
- B. Dielectric fittings and insulating couplings shall be rated for the pressure and temperature of the system installed.

## 2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

- A. General: Fabricated from materials suitable for system fluid and that will provide flexible pipe connections. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless higher working pressure is indicated, and ends according to the following:
  - 1) 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller: Threaded.
  - 2) 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Flanged.
  - 3) Option for 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Grooved for use with keyed couplings.
- B. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.
- D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.
- E. Rubber, Flexible Connectors: CR or EPDM elastomer rubber construction, with multiple plies of NP fabric, molded and cured in hydraulic presses. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating at 220 degrees F. Units may be straight or elbow type, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Packed, Slip, Expansion Joints: 230-psig (1035-kPa) minimum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, packing ring, packing, limit rods, flanged ends, and chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe telescoping section.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS:

- A. All piping shall be installed at proper grades. Chilled water, heating water and condensate lines shall grade down to drains. All steam and return lines and the vents and their drains shall pitch down a minimum 1" in 40 feet. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- B. Piping shall follow as closely as possible the routes shown on the plans and take into consideration conditions to be met at the site. Should any unforeseen conditions arise, lines shall be changed or rerouted as required after proper approval has been obtained.
- C. Exposed lines shall be run parallel with, or perpendicular to building lines and wherever possible shall be grouped together for easy service and identification. Whenever possible, horizontal and vertical runs shall be held as close as possible to the walls, ceilings, struts, members, etc., so as to occupy the minimum space consistent with the proper installation requirements for insulation, conduit, ductwork, lighting fixtures, etc.
- D. All piping shall be installed with due regard to expansion and contraction and so as to prevent excessive strain and stress in the piping, in connections, and in equipment to which the lines are connected. All piping shall be supported by hangers independently of equipment connections. Swing joints or expansion loops shall be provided wherever shown on the drawings or wherever else necessary to allow for the expansion and contraction of piping.
- E. Install piping to allow for necessary access to valves, other pipes, conduits, dampers, etc.
- F. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs. Refer to Division 23 Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions, for pipe penetration and fire-barrier requirements.
- G. Valves required for control or isolation of any part of the various systems shall be provided and shall be located in approved or accessible positions or made accessible through removable panels, etc., and where several valves are related as to function, they shall be grouped together.
- H. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- I. Install air vents at high points in piping.
- J. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- K. Welding shall be done by mechanics that satisfy qualification requirements of the American Welding Society. The pipe ends to be welded shall be machine beveled wherever possible. Gas cuts shall be true and free from all burred metal. Before welding, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned. The piping shall be carefully aligned and no metal shall project within the pipe.
- L. Miter joints will not be allowed in any case. All headers, connections, elbows, reducers, flanges, and special flanges and special fittings shall be made using forged steel welding fittings of the same weight as the pipe to which they are attached. All unions and connections to valves 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" and larger shall be made by the use of welded flanges.
- M. All screw joints shall be made with taper threads properly cut. Joints shall be made tight with graphite and oil applied to the pipe threads only and not to the fittings.
- N. Dielectric couplings shall be installed where ferrous lines join copper lines, without exception.



- O. Unions: Provide and install unions at proper points to permit removal of pipe and various equipment and devices without injury to other parts of systems. Provide unions at equipment connections, coils, valves, and other special pieces of apparatus. Unions with 2" and smaller lines shall be ground joint and all 2" and larger unions shall be flanged unions. Unions shall be the same material and strength as other fittings in the lines. Companion flanges on lines at various items of equipment, machines, and pieces of apparatus shall serve as unions to permit removal of the particular item.

### 3.2 CROSS CONNECTION AND INTERCONNECTIONS:

- A. No plumbing fixtures, device, or piping shall be installed which will provide a cross connection or interconnection between a distributing water supply for drinking or domestic purposes and a polluted supply such as heating, chilled, or condenser water, drainage system, or a soil or waste pipe which will permit or make possible the back-flow of sewage, non-potable, polluted water, or waste into the water supply system.

### 3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING PROTECTION:

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall protect the entire surface of all underground steel piping against rust and corrosion. For piping not specified elsewhere to be furnished with factory applied pipe corrosion resistant wrapping, the piping surfaces shall be cleaned of rust, dirt, etc., with a wire brush and shall be free of oil and grease and completely dry. Brush on, or otherwise apply as recommended by the manufacturers, a heavy full coating of TC Mastic (Tape Coat Company, Evanston, Illinois) or Reilly Protective Tar Enamel No. 3302 (Reilly Tar and Chemical Company, Indianapolis, Indiana). Dry coating shall be not less than twelve (12) mils thickness. Protect freshly covered surfaces with earth for at least 12 hours as recommended by the manufacturer and depending on the weather.

### 3.4 TESTING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Each Contractor shall, at his own expense, during the progress of the work or upon its completion, make such tests of his work as are herein specified, or as required by the Engineer, or by State or Municipal Bureaus having jurisdiction and under their supervision.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all apparatus, temporary piping connections, or any other requirements necessary for such tests. He shall take all due precautions to prevent damage to the building and its contents incurred by such tests as he will be required to repair and make good, at his own expense, any damage so caused. Testing of insulated piping shall be done before insulation is applied.
- C. Perform any other tests as may be required by the Engineer to indicate the fulfillment of the specifications.
- D. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME Standards and as follows:
  - 1) Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2) Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3) Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
  - 4) Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install

blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

- E. All steam and water piping shall be hydrostatically tested to a pressure of 100 PSIG or to 1.5 times the operating pressure, whichever is the greatest, for six (6) hours.
- F. Systems shall be tested in portions as required by the construction schedule and the portions being tested shall be effectively isolated and sealed off. When previously tested sections are connected into other sections, tests shall be rerun to include the new connections.
- G. Partial systems shall be tested prior to connecting into existing lines.
- H. Leaks in screwed joints shall be repaired by tightening the joint until the leak has stopped, or by remaking the joint if tightening fails to stop the leak. Leaks in welded joints shall be repaired by chipping out the weld around the leak and re-welding until it is stopped. Leaks in caulked joints shall be stopped by additional caulking of the joint, but, if that fails, the joint shall be remade. A leak in a compression joint shall be repaired by remaking the joint using a new seal, compression ring, coupling, etc. as required. Leaks in soldered joints shall be repaired by remaking the joint and no soldering or brazing over existing joints will be permitted. Any defective piping shall be replaced.
- I. Additional testing shall be as specified in the individual Sections of this Specification.

### 3.5 CLEANING:

- A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

End of Section 23 21 13

**SECTION 23 21 16****HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Furnish and install all appurtenances shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. Valves shall be installed to control the flow of gas or water to each of the various systems, to segregate individual items of equipment and parts of fluid circulating or supply systems, and to permit draining of systems or portions thereof, to blow-off strainers, etc., as directed on the drawings and/or specified.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All equipment and materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by experienced installers.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME Standards for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit complete manufacturer's descriptive literature, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

**1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during construction will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be as specified in Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.
- C. Take special precautions to protect valve internals from construction dirt and debris. If valves are stored on site, cover valve openings until just prior to installation but in no case shall valves be unprotected for more than 48 hours.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) Strainers:
    - a. Crane Company
    - b. Nibco, Inc.
    - c. Victaulic Company of America.

- 2) Automatic Balancing Valves:
  - a. Belimo.
  - b. Bell & Gossett (Xylem, Inc.).
  - c. Bray International.
  - d. Flow Design, Inc.
  - e. Griswold Controls.
- 3) Flow Control Valves:
  - a. Belimo.
  - b. Bray International.
  - c. Griswold Controls.
- 4) Pressure-Reducing Valves:
  - a. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.
- 5) Safety Valves:
  - a. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.
- 6) Expansion Tanks:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps (S.A. Armstrong, Ltd.).
  - c. Bell & Gossett (Xylem, Inc.).
  - d. Taco, Inc.
- 7) Air Separators and Air Vents:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps (S.A. Armstrong, Ltd.).
  - c. Bell & Gossett (Xylem, Inc.)
  - d. Taco, Inc.

## 2.2 STRAINERS:

- A. Strainers shall be of the "Y" pattern type unless shown or specified otherwise. Ends shall be screwed or flanged to match the type of joints in the piping in which the strainers are installed. Where vertical space does not permit the installation of the "Y" strainer, install an equivalent basket strainer.

- B. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- C. Basket Strainers: 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; high-tensile cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged-end connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

### 2.3 AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES:

- A. Automatic balancing valves shall pressure-independent, factory-set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations. Valve shall be line size and one of the following designs:
  - 1) Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig (1206 kPa) at 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) with stainless-steel piston and spring.
  - 2) Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig (2068 kPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.
  - 3) Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig (2067 kPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

### 2.4 FLOW CONTROL VALVES:

- A. Control valves shall be constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials. Provide two-way or three-way pattern as shown on the plans.
- B. Acceptable valve types for flow control applications include characterized ball valves, globe valves, and butterfly valves. Refer to Part 3.4 for valve type applications. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves" for ball valve, globe valve, and butterfly valve specifications.
- C. Characterized ball valves and globe valves shall be specifically designed to achieve equal-percentage flow throughout the opening range.
- D. Each flow control valve shall be sized to achieve a valve authority of no less than 40% in the branch circuit it controls, but shall have a pressure drop of no more than 10 psig at design flow. For mixing/temperature control applications, 3-way valves should be selected with pressure drop equivalent to the coil pressure drop at design flow.
- E. Valve Actuators: Electronic valve actuators shall be suitable for direct-coupled mounting to the valve bonnet. Valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the valve throughout its operating range. All valve actuators shall be spring return. Where butterfly valves are specified, double acting non-spring return actuators may be used. Unless otherwise stated, provide normally open valves for heating water applications and normally closed valves for chilled water applications.

### 2.5 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES:

- A. Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem.

Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.

## 2.6 RELIEF VALVES:

- A. Diaphragm- or spring-operated, bronze or brass body with stainless steel internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

## 2.7 AIR VENTS:

- A. Manual Air Vent: Brass or bronze body and stainless steel internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 degrees F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 (DN 6) discharge connection and NPS 1/2 (DN 23) inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; Brass or bronze body and stainless steel internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 degrees F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 (DN 8) discharge connection and NPS 1/2 (DN 23) inlet connection.

## 2.8 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES:

- A. Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 degrees F (191 degrees C) maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity by a flexible diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Include drain fitting and taps for pressure gauge and air-charging fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Factory fabricate and test tank with taps and supports installed and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1. Tank and bladder must be full acceptance type.
- B. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
- C. Tangential-Type Air Separators: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure and 375 degrees F (191 degrees C) maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger; threaded blow-down connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Install all valves, strainers, vents, and other piping devices to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect devices for ease of disconnection, with minimum interference to other installations.

### 3.2 STRAINERS:

- A. Install strainers on supply-side of each water coil, control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple with ball valve and threaded cap in blow-down connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.

**3.3 AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES:**

- A. Where indicated on the plans, install pressure-independent automatic balancing valves on the return-side of water coils, heat exchangers, piping loops, and other equipment requiring constant flow.
- B. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Refer to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve and equipment tag specifications.

**3.4 FLOW CONTROL VALVES:**

- A. Where indicated on the plans or controls specifications, install flow control valves on the return-side of water coils, heat exchangers, piping loops, and other equipment requiring variable flow control.
- B. Control valve type per application:
  - 1) 2-Way Control, Pipe Sizes 6-Inch and Smaller: Characterized ball valve
  - 2) 3-Way Control, Pipe Sizes 2-Inch and Smaller: Characterized ball valve or globe valve
  - 3) 3-Way Control, Pipe Sizes 2-1/2-Inch to 6-Inch: Globe valve
  - 4) 2-Way or 3-Way Control, Pipe Sizes 8-Inch and Larger: Butterfly valve
- C. Size 2" and smaller valves shall have threaded connections. Size 2-1/2" and larger valves shall have flanged connections.

**3.3 PRESSURE CONTROL VALVES:**

- A. Install relief valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install relief valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor drain. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- B. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

**3.4 AIR VENTS:**

- A. Provide manual air vents for all water coils where not integral or supplied with coil by manufacturer.
- B. Automatic air vents shall be installed at high points in the chilled water piping. Pipe to floor drain or nearest acceptable drain line.

**3.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES:**

- A. Install expansion tanks and air separators where indicated. Provide appropriate supports as specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" so that expansion tanks and air separators are supported independently, and not from piping connections. Provide isolation valves and blow-down valves as required for maintenance.

- B. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor. Install feeder in bypass line, off main, using globe valves on each side of feeder and in the main between bypass connections. Pipe drain, with ball valve, to nearest equipment drain.

End of Section 23 21 16



**SECTION 23 21 23****HYDRONIC PUMPS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:
  - 1) In-line circulators.
  - 2) Vertical in-line pumps.
  - 3) End-suction pumps.
  - 4) Horizontal split-case pumps.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1) Division 23 for mechanical vibration controls, inertia pads, isolation pads, spring supports, and spring hangers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- D. Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' pumps with equal performance characteristics may not be considered.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and test steam condensate pumps to comply with HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation," and HI 1.6, "Centrifugal Pump Tests."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

**1.6 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

**1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS:**

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each type and size pump.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) Armstrong Pumps (S.A. Armstrong, Ltd.).
  - 2) Aurora Pumps (Pentair, Ltd.).
  - 3) Bell & Gossett (Xylem, Inc.).
  - 4) Taco, Inc.
  - 5) Peerless Pump Co.

**2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Pump impellers furnished shall not overload motors at their operating conditions and curves shall show that motors will not overload at any other point on the curve.
- B. All pumps to be selected with non-overloading, totally enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) motors.
- C. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.
- D. Motors Indicated to Be Energy Efficient: Minimum efficiency as indicated according to IEEE 112 or ASHRAE 90.1 (whichever is more stringent), Test Method B. Include motors with higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B, if efficiency is not indicated.

- E. Motors used with variable speed controllers shall be designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.

### 2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS:

- A. Description: Horizontal, in-line, centrifugal, single-stage, bronze-fitted, radially split case design; rated for 125-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 degrees F.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with threaded companion flanges for piping connections, and threaded gauge tapings at inlet and outlet connections.
  - 1) Connection Option: Unions at connections for casings that are not available with threaded companion flanges.
- C. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, and keyed to shaft.
- D. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with oil-lubricated copper sleeve.
- E. Seals: Mechanical type. Include carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
- F. Pump Bearings: Oil-lubricated, bronze journal and thrust type.
- G. Motor Bearings: Oil-lubricated, sleeve type.
- H. Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsion vibration and shaft misalignment.
- I. Motor: Resiliently mounted to pump casing.

### 2.4 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS:

- A. Description: Vertical, in-line, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, single-stage, radially split case design. Include vertical-mounting, bronze-fitted design and mechanical seals rated for 125-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 degrees F.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with threaded companion flanges for piping connections smaller than NPS 3, drain plug at low point of volute, and threaded gauge tapings at inlet and outlet connections.
- C. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, and keyed to shaft.
- D. Wear Rings: Replaceable, bronze casing ring.
- E. Shaft and Sleeve: Ground and polished stainless-steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
- F. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
- G. Motor: Directly mounted to pump casing and with lifting and supporting lugs in top of motor enclosure.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION PUMPS:

- A. Description: Base-mounted, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 degrees F.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet connections, and integral feet or other means on volute to support weight of casing and attached piping. Casing shall allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping.
- C. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
- D. Wear Rings: Replaceable, bronze casing ring.
- E. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
- F. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
- G. Coupling: Flexible-spacer type, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment; with flange and sleeve section that can be disassembled and removed without removing pump or motor.
- H. Coupling Guard: Steel, removable, and attached to mounting frame.
- I. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate for mounting pump casing, coupling guard, and motor. Field-drill motor-mounting holes for field-installed motors.
- J. Option: Cast-iron frames are acceptable.
- K. Motor: Secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE-COUPLED, HORIZONTAL SPLIT-CASE PUMPS:

- A. Description: Base-mounted, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, double-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, horizontally split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 degrees F.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet connections, and integral feet or other means on volute to support weight of casing and attached piping. Casing shall allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping.
- C. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, enclosed, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw or threaded shaft sleeves.
- D. Wear Rings: Replaceable, bronze casing ring.
- E. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
- F. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.

- G. Coupling: Flexible-spacer type, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment; with flange and sleeve section that can be disassembled and removed without removing pump or motor.
- H. Coupling Guard: Steel, removable, and attached to mounting frame.
- I. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate for mounting pump casing, coupling guard, and motor. Field-drill motor-mounting holes for field-installed motors.
- J. Option: Cast-iron frames are acceptable.
- K. Motor: Secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

### **3.0 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.
- D. Suspend in-line pumps using continuous-thread hanger rod and vibration-isolation hangers. Install seismic bracing as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.
- F. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
- G. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

#### **3.3 ALIGNMENT:**

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.

- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

#### 3.4 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of piping shown on drawing. Provide transition fittings as specified.
- E. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of in-line circulators.
- F. Install nonslam check valve and globe valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.
- G. Install shutoff valve on suction side of vertical in-line pumps.
- H. Install shutoff valve on suction side of base-mounted pumps.
- I. Install pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge. Install at integral pressure-gauge tapings where provided.
- J. Install temperature and pressure-gauge connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.
- K. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- L. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- M. Ground equipment.
- N. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

#### 3.5 START-UP:

- A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.
- C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:
  - 1) Lubricate bearings.

- 2) Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3) Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
  - 4) Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
  - 5) Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
  - 6) Clean strainers.
  - 7) Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:
- 1) Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
  - 2) Open cooling water-supply valves in cooling water supply to bearings, where applicable.
  - 3) Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
  - 4) Open warm-up valves of pumps handling hot liquids if pumps are not normally kept at operating temperature.
  - 5) Open circulating line valves if pumps should not be operated against dead shutoff.
  - 6) Start motors.
  - 7) Open discharge valves slowly.
  - 8) Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
  - 9) Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.
- E. When pumps are to be started against closed check valves with discharge shutoff valves open, steps are the same, except open discharge valves before starting motors.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Sections for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
- 1) Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.

- 2) Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, Contract Closeout.
- 3) Schedule training with Owner, through Architect/Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.

End of Section 23 21 23



**SECTION 23 23 00****REFRIGERANT PIPING AND APPURTENANCES****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of copper tubing, valves, suction line accumulators, double suction risers, strainers and sight glass for refrigerant piping. All refrigerant piping and appurtenances shall be sized and installed as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment. Oil return, liquid slugging, refrigerant velocities etc shall be considered by the manufacturer in their recommendations. All job conditions such as elevation difference of compressor to evaporator, design air conditions etc shall be considered and the appropriate accessories and appurtenances utilized to insure proper operation of the units.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS:**

- A. Furnish refrigerant piping of Type L-ACR, hard-drawn copper tubing with sweat-type, wrought copper fittings. Cast fittings are not permitted.

**2.2 SERVICE VALVES:**

- A. Furnish angle or globe service valves, with sweat connections. Use packed-type valves with gasketed seal cap and back seat feature. Valves must be wrench operated. Furnish valves especially designed for refrigerant service, in conformance with the ARI code.
- B. Place service valves at the inlet and outlet of each compressor, on both sides of each strainer and solenoid valve, and as otherwise shown and specified.

**2.3 SOLENOID VALVES (If required by manufacturer):**

- A. Furnish pilot-operated, floating piston solenoid valves suitable for operation with refrigerant.
- B. Use valves with a bronze body and sweat-type connections.
- C. Furnish stainless steel stem and plunger assembly, and a stainless steel piston.
- D. Furnish solenoid coils which are sealed and moisture proof.
- E. Use electrical characteristics of 115-volt, 60 hertz.

**2.4 SIGHT GLASSES:**

- A. Furnish suitable double-window sight glass in the liquid line leaving the condenser or receiver.

**2.5 STRAINERS:**

- A. Furnish Y-pattern or angle-type strainers especially designed for operation with refrigerant specified.
- B. Furnish strainers constructed to permit the removal of the filter element without removing the strainer from the line.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 PRESSURE TEST:**

- A. After all refrigerant equipment and piping is installed, charge the system with the proper refrigerant and dry nitrogen to 300 psig.
- B. Test all joints with a Halide torch or an electronic leak detector.
- C. Repair all leaks and retest each system until proved absolutely tight.

**3.2 EVACUATION AND DRYING:**

- A. After refrigerant system has been pressure tested, connect a suitable vacuum pump, and evacuate piping system, including all lines and equipment.
- B. Maintain a vacuum as high as practicable for long enough to evaporate all the moisture in the system, must be at 500 microns for 24 hours, then shut off. Check rise in vacuum. If level rises above 700 microns in 2 hours, perform a leak check.
- C. After the system has been evacuated and dried, break the vacuum by charging proper refrigerant into the system.

End of Section 23 23 00

**SECTION 23 30 00****AIR DISTRIBUTION DUCT SYSTEMS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Comply with all other Division 23 Sections as applicable. Refer to other Divisions for coordination of work with other trades as required.
- B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, duct silencers, access doors, and other duct system accessories.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes ductwork, flexible ducts, flexible connections, hangers, and supports.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All ductwork shown on the Drawings, specified or required for the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be constructed and erected in a first-class workmanlike manner. The work shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from and after the date of acceptance of the job against noise, chatter, whistling, or vibration, and free from pulsation under all conditions of operation. After the system is in operation, should these defects occur, they shall either be removed and replaced or reinforced as directed by the Engineer.
- C. All work shall comply with the most recent Building and Mechanical Codes, and all other applicable State and local codes or ordinances.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be submitted on all items of sheet metal work specified herein. Shop drawings of ductwork shall be submitted at a minimum scale of 1/8" equal to one foot. Equipment and Air Handling Rooms shall be submitted at a minimum of 1/4" equals to one foot.
- C. Before starting shop drawings or fabrication of any ductwork, the Contractor must have an approved reflected ceiling plan for coordination of ductwork with the location of air outlets, lights, tile patterns, etc.

**1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected shall be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 DUCTWORK:**

- A. The sizes of ducts indicated on the Drawings are the required net internal dimensions, and where ducts are lined, the sheet metal sizes shall be increased by two inches (2") in both dimensions to accommodate the linings.
- B. Ductwork shall be classified medium pressure from the air handling unit discharge to the constant or variable air volume terminals. All other ductwork shall be operating at pressures up to 2-1/2" W.G., and shall be classified as low pressure ductwork.
- C. Except as noted otherwise, ducts shall be constructed of new galvanized prime grade steel sheets and the gauges of metal to be used, duct construction details, and the construction and bracing of joints shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the published standards of the ASHRAE Handbook or in accordance with the latest editions of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA) "Duct Manual", and "Balancing and Adjusting".
- D. Rectangular low pressure ducts shall be constructed of the following medium gauges:

Largest Dimension of Duct	Gauge of Metal
Up to 12"	No. 26 U.S. Gauge
13" to 30"	No. 24 U.S. Gauge
31" to 54"	No. 22 U.S. Gauge
55" to 84"	No. 20 U.S. Gauge
85" and Above	No. 18 U.S. Gauge

The above rectangular ducts shall be constructed in accordance with the latest edition of the "Duct Manual" published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.

- E. Round low pressure ducts shall be spiral wound as manufactured by United Sheet Metal Company or shop fabricated round ducts with Pittsburg lock longitudinal seams. Gauges for shop fabricated ducts shall be as follows:

Up to 12" in Diameter	No. 26 Gauge
13" to 30"	No. 24 Gauge
31" to 42"	No. 22 Gauge
43" to 60"	No. 20 Gauge

Elbows shall have a centerline radius of 1.5 times duct diameter or width. Round duct elbows may be smooth elbows or 5 piece 90 degree elbows and 3 piece 45 degree elbows. Joints of round ducts shall be slip type with a minimum of three sheet metal screws. All ductwork shall be sealed using United Sheet Metal duct sealer installed in the joints prior to closure.

- F. Plenum chambers shall be constructed of 18 gauge sheets thoroughly braced with 1 1/2" inch angle irons. All duct panels in rectangular galvanized steel ducts which are 12" and wider and which are not lined shall be cross-broken.
- G. Make square elbows where shown or required, with factory fabricated double wall turning vanes. Job fabricated vanes will not be acceptable. Except as otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, make all other changes in direction with rounded elbows having a centerline radius equal to 1.5 times the width of the duct in the plane of the bend.
- H. Make transformations in duct shape or dimension with gradual slopes on all sides. Make increases in dimension in the direction of air flow, with a slope of 1" in seven inches (7") on any side, but with a maximum slope of 1" in four inches (4)" where conditions necessitate.

Where transition must be made with greater slope install guide vanes to insure proper air flow.

- I. Ducts shall be routed in conjunction with pipes, electrical conduits, ceiling hangers, etc., so as to avoid interferences insofar as possible. When duct penetrations are unavoidable, provide streamline-shaped sleeves around such material penetrations, made airtight at duct surfaces, except that such sleeves are not required at tie rods. Where obstructions are of a size to exceed 1/2 of the duct area, the duct shall be transformed to maintain the same duct area.
- J. Ductwork shall be fabricated in a manner to prevent the seam or joints being cut for the installation of grilles or diffusers.
- K. All holes in ducts for damper rods and other necessary devices shall be either drilled or machine punched (not pin punched), and shall not be any larger than necessary. All duct openings shall be provided with sheet metal caps if the openings are to be left unconnected for any length of time. All panels of un-insulated ducts 12" and larger shall be cross-broken. In general, sheet metal screws shall not be used in duct construction unless the head (not the point) of the screw is in the air stream.

## 2.2 TURNING VANES:

- A. Manufactured to comply with the most recent edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- B. Turning vanes shall be 1-1/2" wide, double-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4" on centers; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2" on centers; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. Manufacturers:
  - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - b. Duro Dyne Corp.
  - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - d. Ward Industries, Inc.

## 2.3 DUCT SUPPORTS:

- A. All sheet metal ductwork shall be securely hung from the building construction. All ducts shall be hung adjacent to the seam in the duct and shall be secured in a suitable manner to both the duct and the building construction. All vertical riser ducts shall be supported at each floor with angle iron secured to the ducts and set on the structure members. These angles shall be the same size as specified for bracing.
- B. All horizontal ducts up to and including 40 inches in their greater dimension shall be supported by means of No. 18 U.S. gauge band iron hangers attached to the ducts by means of screws, rivets or clamps, and fastened above to inserts, toggle bolts, beam clamps or other approved means. Duct shall have at least one pair of supports 8'-0" on centers. Clamps shall be used to fasten hangers to reinforcing on sealed ducts.

- C. Horizontal ducts larger than 40 inches in their greatest dimension shall be supported by means of hanger rods bolted to angle iron trapeze hangers. Duct shall have at least one pair of supports 8'-0" on centers.
- D. Vertical ducts shall be supported where they pass through the floor line with 1 ½" x 1 ½" x 1/4" angles for ducts up to 60". Above 60" the angles must be increased in strength and sized on an individual basis considering space requirements.
- E. All outlets or grilles in ceilings shall be supported rigidly from ceiling construction with suitable adapters or bucks installed as necessary and as shown to insure outlets and grilles will be accurately trued up with ceiling.

#### 2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTS:

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2) Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 3) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
  - 4) Thermaflex
- B. Low Pressure Ductwork: UL 181, Class 1 acoustical flexible duct with polyethylene fabric core supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or reinforced metalized vapor barrier film.
- C. Medium/High Pressure Ductwork: UL 181, Class 1 flexible duct with aluminum laminate core supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or reinforced metalized vapor barrier film.
  - 1) Pressure Rating: 20-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
  - 2) Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
  - 3) Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 degrees F (Minus 28 to plus 99 degrees C).
- D. Unless otherwise noted, the maximum length of flexible duct shall be limited to six feet (6').
- E. Ninety degree turns will be with rigid insulated elbows. Pinched flex will not be allowed.
- F. Securement shall be as follows:
  - 1) Low Pressure: Slide duct onto connector and secure with nylon clamp to suit duct size. (Fold insulated vapor barrier jacket over clamp and make vapor tight with Arno duct tape (2") 2 times around the duct).
  - 2) High Pressure: Apply 3" depth of duct sealer and slide duct onto connector. Apply Arno duct tape (2") 3 times around and secure with galvanized steel strap clamp having a worm screw.

#### 2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

- A. Flexible connectors shall be used where ducts connect to fans or other motorized equipment.
- B. Manufacturers:

- 1) Duro Dyne Corp.
  - 2) Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 3) Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
- 1) Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
  - 2) Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
  - 3) Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 degrees F (Minus 40 to plus 93 degrees C).
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
- 1) Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
  - 2) Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
  - 3) Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 degrees F (Minus 45 to plus 121 degrees C).
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
- 1) Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
  - 2) Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
  - 3) Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 degrees F (Minus 55 to plus 260 degrees C).

### **3.0 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install all ductwork and equipment as indicated on the Drawings including foundations, hangers, supports, etc.
- B. All ducts shall be erected in the general locations shown on the Drawings, but must conform to all structural and finish conditions of the building. Before fabricating any ductwork, the Contractor shall check the physical conditions of the job site, and shall make all necessary changes in cross sections, offsets, etc., whether they are specifically indicated on the Drawings or not.

- C. Locations of grilles, diffusers, or other air devices on Drawings are approximate and shall be coordinated with other trades to make symmetrical patterns and shall be governed by the established pattern of the lighting fixtures or Architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Dampers shall be installed as shown and/or as required to afford complete control of the air flow in the various duct systems. In rectangular supply ducts, a splitter damper shall be installed at each point where a branch is taken off and additional volume dampers shall be installed where shown or required to achieve the final air balance.

3.2 CLEANING OF DUCT SYSTEMS:

- A. Before the grilles or diffusers are installed, all fans and air conditioning units shall be operated and all debris and foreign matter shall be removed from the ducts. The air conditioning units shall be thoroughly cleaned, and the drain pans shall be thoroughly cleaned and flushed out with a hose; the filters shall be thoroughly cleaned and the grilles shall then be installed.

End of Section 23 30 00



SECTION 23 31 15DUCT ACCESSORIES**1.0 GENERAL**

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
- 1) Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
  - 2) Backdraft dampers.
  - 3) Volume dampers.
  - 4) Motorized control dampers.
  - 5) Fire dampers.
  - 6) Ceiling fire dampers.
  - 7) Smoke dampers.
  - 8) Combination fire and smoke dampers.
  - 9) Duct silencers.
  - 10) Duct-mounting access doors.
  - 11) Duct accessory hardware.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature, performance data, dimensions, and installation instructions for all grilles, registers, diffusers, dampers, silencers, and access doors.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

**2.0 PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified in each applicable product section.

## 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS:

- A. Comply with the most current publication of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with the applicable ASTM A standards and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with the applicable ASTM standards, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM standards, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

## 2.3 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Metalaire (Metal Industries, Inc.)
  - 2) Price Industries
  - 3) Titus
- B. Grilles, registers, diffusers, and other manufactured air outlets shall be as scheduled on the Drawings and shall be provided with sponge rubber or soft felt gaskets. If a manufacturer other than the one scheduled is used, the sizes shown on the Drawings shall be checked for performance, noise level, face velocity, throw, drop, pressure drop, etc., before the submittal is made. Selections shall meet the manufacturers' own published data for the above performance criteria.
- C. Unless noted otherwise, the throw shall be such that the velocity at the end of the throw in the five foot occupancy zone will be not more than 50 FPM or less than 25 FPM. Noise levels shall not exceed those published in the ASHRAE guide for the type of space being served (NC level).
- D. Where called for on the schedule, the grilles, registers, and ceiling outlets shall be provided with deflecting devices, manual dampers and/or fire dampers. These shall be the standard product of the manufacturer, subject to review by the Engineer.
- E. Finish shall be manufacturer's standard white unless noted otherwise.

## 2.4 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS:

- B. Manufacturers:

- 4) American Warming and Ventilating.
  - 5) Greenheck.
  - 6) Prefco Products, Inc.
  - 7) Ruskin Company.
  - 8) Vent Products Company, Inc.
- F. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with center-pivoted blades of maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- G. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- H. Blades: 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum.
- I. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- J. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- K. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- L. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

## 2.5 VOLUME DAMPERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1) American Warming and Ventilating.
  - 2) Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 3) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
  - 4) Metalaire (Metal Industries, Inc.)
  - 5) Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 6) Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- 1) Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

- 1) Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  - 2) Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
  - 3) Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  - 4) Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
  - 5) Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
  - 6) Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  - 7) Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
  - 8) Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 1) Steel Frames: U-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  - 2) Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
  - 3) Aluminum Frames: U-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  - 4) Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
  - 5) Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
  - 6) Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  - 7) Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze thrust or ball.
  - 8) Blade Seals: Neoprene.
  - 9) Jamb Seals: Cambered.
  - 10) Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- E. Jackshaft: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
- 1) Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

G. Volume damper blades shall not exceed 48" in length or 12" in width.

## 2.6 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS:

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1) Air Balance, Inc.
- 2) American Warming and Ventilating.
- 3) Duro Dyne Corp.
- 4) Greenheck.
- 5) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
- 6) Metalaire (Metal Industries, Inc.)
- 7) Nailor Industries Inc.
- 8) Ruskin Company.
- 9) Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. General Description: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch- (2.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch- (1.61-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches (203 mm).

- 1) Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
- 2) Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 degrees F (minus 40 to plus 93 degrees C).
- 3) Provide closed-cell neoprene edging opposed-blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (51 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (995 Pa) when damper is being held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

## 2.7 FIRE DAMPERS:

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1) Air Balance, Inc.
- 2) Greenheck.
- 3) McGill AirFlow Corporation.

- 4) Metalaire (Metal Industries, Inc.)
  - 5) Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 6) Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
  - 7) Prefco Products, Inc.
  - 8) Ruskin Company.
  - 9) Vent Products Company, Inc.
  - 10) Ward Industries, Inc.
- B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours, refer to wall fire rating.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
- 1) Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick as indicated and of length to suit application.
  - 2) Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 degrees F rated.
- J. Damper shall be rated to close while air is moving thru damper.

## 2.8 CEILING FIRE DAMPERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 2) Greenheck.
  - 3) Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 4) Ruskin Company.
- B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.

- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 degrees F (74 degrees C).

## 2.9 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Air Balance, Inc.
  - 2) Greenheck.
  - 3) Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 4) Ruskin Company.
  - 5) National Control Air
- B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.
- C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 degrees F (74 degrees C) rated.
- D. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- F. Damper Motors: Provide for modulating or two-position action.
  - 1) Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
  - 2) Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
  - 3) Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 degrees F (minus 40 degrees C).
  - 4) Non-spring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
  - 5) Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- G. Provide factory mounted contract to indicate damper position status. Position indication shall be a UL rated component.

## 2.10 DUCT SILENCERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
  - 2) Ruskin Company.

- 3) Vibro-Acoustics.
  - 4) Semco
  - 5) Price Industries
- B. General Description: Factory-fabricated and -tested, round or rectangular silencers with performance characteristics and physical requirements as indicated.
- C. Fire Performance: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have fire ratings not exceeding 25 for flame-spread index and 50 for smoke-developed index when tested according to applicable ASTM standards.
- D. Rectangular Units: Fabricate casings with a minimum of 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, solid galvanized sheet metal for outer casing and 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), perforated galvanized sheet metal for inner casing.
- E. Round Units:
- 1) Outer Casings:
    - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel.
    - b. Up to 24 Inches (600 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick.
    - c. 26 through 40 Inches (660 through 1000 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
    - d. 42 through 52 Inches (1060 through 1300 mm) in Diameter: 0.052 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - e. 54 through 60 Inches (1370 through 1500 mm) in Diameter: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
    - f. Casings fabricated of spiral lock-seam duct may be one size thinner than that indicated.
  - 2) Interior Casing, Partitions, and Baffles:
    - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) galvanized sheet steel.
    - b. At least 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick and designed for minimum aerodynamic losses.
- F. Sheet Metal Perforations: 1/8-inch (3-mm) diameter for inner casing and baffle sheet metal.
- G. Fill Material: Moisture-proof non-fibrous material.
- H. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations.
- 1) Do not use nuts, bolts, or sheet metal screws for unit assemblies.
  - 2) Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.



3) Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.

4) Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.

I. Source Quality Control:

1) Acoustic Performance: Test according to applicable ASTM standards.

2) Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and self-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm (10-m/s) face velocity.

3) Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg (1500-Pa) static pressure, whichever is greater.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS:

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

1) Manufacturers:

a. American Warming and Ventilating.

b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.

d. Greenheck.

e. McGill AirFlow Corporation.

f. Nailor Industries Inc.

g. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Rectangular Door: Double wall, duct mounted; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1) Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

2) Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

a. Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with two sash locks.

b. Up to 18 Inches (450 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.

d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm) and Larger: One additional hinge.

3) Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:

a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).

- b. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
  - c. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
  - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
  - e. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
  - f. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- C. Round Door: Double wall, duct mounted; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch (25-mm) thickness. Include cam latches.
- 1) Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
  - 2) Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
    - a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches (200 mm) in diameter.
    - b. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches (250 mm) in diameter.
    - c. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter.
    - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches (460 mm) in diameter.
    - e. Body Access: 24 inches (600 mm) in diameter.

#### 2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE:

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

### 3.0 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION:

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Locations of grilles, diffusers, or other air devices on Drawings are approximate and shall be coordinated with other trades to make symmetrical patterns and shall be governed by the established pattern of the lighting fixtures or Architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- E. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- G. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as required or indicated.
- H. The Contractor shall install fire and smoke dampers in air passages, openings and ductwork wherever shown on the drawings, and/or where required by the authorities having jurisdiction. Install according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
- I. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts at locations indicated on Drawings.
- J. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
  - 1) On both sides of duct coils.
  - 2) Downstream from volume dampers and equipment.
  - 3) Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
  - 4) On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- L. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Air and Water Balancing".

End of Section 23 31 15



**SECTION 23 22 05****HEATING BOILERS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Comply with Division 01 General Requirements and referenced documents.
- B. Comply with all other Division 23 Sections as applicable. Refer to other Divisions for coordination of work with other trades.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Scope of work includes furnishing and installing new hot water boilers, heating water pumps, piping, specialties, and accessories as indicated and specified herein or as required by manufacturer selected for installation.
- B. All items of equipment shall meet or exceed scheduled capacities and shall be provided in quantities indicated.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All work shall comply with City Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, and Building Codes, and all other State and local codes and ordinances. All work must comply with National Fuel Gas Code (NFGC), ANSI Z21.13, NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1, National Electric Code,(NEC), ANSI/NFPA 70, and Standard for Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, ANSI/ASME CSD-1.
- B. Equipment supplier shall furnish field supervision to insure proper installation of components to function as a system as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit a complete set of Shop Drawings in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 00 00.
- B. Product data sheet and warranty information.
- C. Indicate materials, quantities, sizes, installation details and any other descriptive literature necessary to fully evaluate submittals for compliance with these specifications.

**1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Damaged, deteriorated, or wet materials shall be rejected and replaced.
- B. Take all measures necessary to protect equipment from damage or vandalism during construction. Any such damage discovered shall be cause for rejection of equipment, in which case the Contractor shall replace equipment at no cost to the Owner.

**1.6 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. Install materials and equipment at proper time to keep pace with the general construction and the work of the other trades involved.
- B. Reference Section 23 00 00, Supplementary Conditions and Division 01.

**1.7 INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE BROCHURES:**

- A. Furnish all installation manuals required for proper installation of equipment. Manuals shall be provided with equipment and be attached thereto.
- B. Complete bound Operating and Maintenance Brochures shall be submitted a minimum of 30 days prior to completion of construction.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 HYDRONIC HEATING BOILERS:**

- A. Furnish and install new hot water boilers as scheduled on the Drawings. Units shall be completely pre-assembled and tested at the factory.
- B. Boilers shall be as manufactured by Raypak, RBI, or Engineer approved equal.
- C. The boilers shall be design certified and tested by American Gas Association Laboratories under ANSI Standard Z21.13 and be inspected and bear the ASME Section IV "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and 250°F maximum allowable temperature. Units shall be factory tested and registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
- D. Heat Exchanger
  - 1. The heat exchanger shall be constructed with integral copper finned tubes.
  - 2. The heat exchanger shall be sealed to 160 PSIG rated cast iron or bronze headers with high temperature silicone "O" rings.
  - 3. The low water volume heat exchanger shall be explosion-proof on the water side and shall carry a twenty-year warranty against thermal shock.
  - 4. The headers shall be secured to the tube sheet by stud bolts with flange nuts to permit inspection and maintenance without removal of external piping connections.
  - 5. The boiler shall be capable of operating at inlet water temperatures as low as 120°F without condensation.
  - 6. The boiler flue connection, combustion air opening, gas connection, water connections, and electrical connections shall be located on the rear.
  - 7. The primary heat exchanger shall have accessible boiler drain valves with hose bibs to drain the water section of the heat exchanger.
- E. Burners
  - 1. The combustion chamber shall be of the sealed combustion type.
  - 2. The burner must be capable of firing at 100% of rated input when supplied with 4.0"WC of inlet gas pressure.
  - 3. The burner shall use a variable speed combustion air blower to control the fuel/air mixture for maximum efficiency throughout the entire range of

modulation. The combustion air blower shall operate for a pre-purge period before burner ignition and a post-purge period after burner operation to clear the combustion chamber.

F. Ignition Control System

1. The boiler shall be equipped with a 100 percent safety shutdown system.
2. The ignition shall be Hot Surface Ignition type with full flame rectification to ensure consistent operation.
3. The igniter shall be protected from condensation during startup.
4. An external viewing port shall be provided for visual observation of burner operation.

G. Gas Train

1. The boiler shall have a firing/leak test valve and pressure test valve as required by CSD-1.
2. The boiler shall have a dual-seated main gas valve per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
3. Gas control trains shall have a redundant safety shut-off feature, main gas regulator, shut-off cock and plugged pressure tapping to meet the requirements of ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

H. Boiler Control

1. The following safety controls shall be provided:
  - a. High limit control
  - b. Flow switch, mounted and wired
  - c. ASME pressure relief valve, piped by the installer to an approved drain
  - d. Temperature and pressure gauge
2. The boiler shall be equipped with an energy-saving pump control relay, mounted and wired, which automatically shuts off the water heater pump at a set period after water heater shut-down (adjustable from three to ten minutes) to avoid standby losses associated with constant pump operation.

I. Firing Mode: Electronic modulation control of the gas input to the boiler.

J. Combustion Chamber: Combustion chamber liner shall be sealed to reduce standby radiation losses, reducing jacket losses and increasing unit efficiency.

K. Venting

1. The boiler shall meet safety standards for direct vent equipment as noted by the 2006 Uniform Mechanical Code, sections 802.2.5 and 1107.6, and ASHRAE 15-1994, section 8.13.6.

**L. Cabinet**

1. The corrosion-resistant galvanized steel jackets shall be finished with a baked-on epoxy powder coat which is suitable for outdoor installation, applied prior to assembly for complete coverage, and shall incorporate louvers in the outer panels to divert air past heated surfaces.
2. The boiler, if located on a combustible floor, shall require an optional separate combustible floor base.

**M. Operating Controls**

1. Each boiler shall have the ability to receive a 0 to 10 VDC signal from the Building Automation System (BAS) to vary the setpoint control or firing rate. Each boiler shall have an alarm contact for connection to the BAS.
2. Each boiler shall be equipped with Modbus communications capability and a BACnet MS/TP gateway for remote monitoring of boiler statuses and performance.
3. Boilers shall feature an integrated modulating digital controller, factory mounted and wired. The control shall have the ability to provide cascade control of up to 4 boilers as a single system.

**N. Boiler Pump - Refer to Equipment Schedule****2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The boiler shall be completely assembled, wired, and fire-tested prior to shipment from the factory.
- B. The boiler shall be furnished with the sales order, ASME Manufacturer's Data Report, inspection sheet, wiring diagram, rating plate and Installation and Operating Manual.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION****A. Must comply with:**

1. Local, state, provincial, and national codes, laws, regulations and ordinances
2. National Fuel Gas Code, NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 – latest edition
3. National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70 – latest edition
4. Standard for Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, ANSI/ASME CSD-1.
5. Manufacturer's installation instructions, including required service clearances and venting guidelines



- B. Manufacturer's representative to verify proper and complete installation.

### 3.2 START-UP

- A. Shall be performed by factory-trained personnel.
- B. Test during operation and adjust if necessary:
  - 1. Safeties
  - 2. Operating Controls
  - 3. Static and full load gas supply pressure
  - 4. Gas manifold and blower air pressure
  - 5. Amp draw of blower
- C. Submit copy of start-up report to Architect and Engineer.

### 3.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to start-up, shut-down, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.
- B. Schedule training at least seven days in advance.

### 3.4 SPECIALTIES:

- A. Furnish and install spring loaded ASME approved relief valves. Valves shall be set at or below the maximum stamped allowable pressure of the boiler. Valves shall be Btu rated above gas burner rating.

End of Section 23 52 00

**SECTION 23 64 30****MAGNETIC BEARING AIR COOLED CHILLERS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes design, performance criteria, refrigerants, controls and installation requirements for magnetic bearing air cooled centrifugal chillers.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of the best quality.
- B. All equipment and materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by experienced installers.
- C. Compliance is with the following codes and standards:
  - a. ARI 550/590 NEC ANSI/ASHRAE 15
  - b. ASME Section VIII ETL Listed
  - c. ANSI UL 1995

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Dimensioned plan and elevation drawings, including required service clearances and location of all field piping and electrical connections.
- B. Electrical and water quality requirements during operation, standby and shutdown.
- C. Control system diagram showing points for field interface and connection to external BEMS systems. Drawing shall show field and factory wiring.
- D. Installation and Operation Manuals.
- E. Manufacturers certified performance data as per AHRI at full load and IPLV or NPLV.

**1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Chillers shall be delivered to the job site completely assembled (unless otherwise specified).
- B. Compliance shall be with the manufacturer's instructions for transportation and rigging.

**1.5 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. The chiller manufacturer warranty shall be for a period of one year from the date of equipment startup or 18 months from the date of shipment, whichever occurs first.
- B. The warranty shall include parts and labor costs for the repair or replacement of parts found to be defective in material or workmanship.
- C. Maintenance of the chiller equipment while under warranty, is mandatory and shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor until such time that the installation has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Arctic Chiller Group or Engineer approved equal.

### 2.2 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide and install as shown on the plans, a factory assembled air cooled packaged chiller.
- B. Each unit shall have one or more oil-free magnetic bearing and variable speed centrifugal compressors. Integrated variable frequency drive shall operate with inlet guide vanes to optimize part load efficiency. Chillers shall operate with HCF-134a refrigerant.
- C. The evaporator, condenser and expansion valve shall be configured to operate as a single refrigerant circuit unless otherwise specified. The chiller unit compressors shall be designed for mechanical and electrical isolation to facilitate service and removal.
- D. Acoustics: Sound pressure for the unit shall not exceed 83 dBA, measured at 3.28 feet according to AHRI Standard 370.
- E. Chiller shall be equipped for single point power connection.

### 2.3 CHILLER COMPONENTS:

- A. Compressors shall be of semi-hermetic centrifugal design and operate oil-free with two stages of compression, magnetic bearings, movable inlet vanes and integrated variable frequency system.
- B. Automatically positioned and controlled inlet guide vanes shall operate with compressor speed controls.
- C. The compressor shall be capable of coming to a controlled stop in the event of a power failure. The unit shall be capable of initializing an automatic restart in the case of a power failure.
- D. Each compressor shall have integrated microprocessor control capable of capacity and safety control.
- E. Each compressor shall be installed with individual suction, discharge and motor cooling refrigerant line isolation valves.
- F. Each compressor shall have an individual disconnect switch. On chillers that are provided with more than one compressor, each compressor shall have mechanical and electrical isolation to allow the chiller to operate when a compressor is removed.
- G. Evaporator shall be shell and tube type and shall be designed and constructed, tested and stamped according to the requirements of the ASME Code, Section VIII Case 1518-5. Refrigerant shall be in the shell and water inside the tubes. The water sides shall be designed for a minimum of 150 psig or as specified. Vents and drains shall be provided. The refrigerant shall bear the ASME Code stamp. Vessels shall pass a test pressure of 1.1 times the working pressure but not less than 689 kPa (100 psig). Provide intermediate tube supports spaced to enable equal liquid and gas flow across multiple compressor suction ports. The evaporator water connections shall also be equipped with right-hand or left-hand connection, interchangeable.

- H. Evaporator shall be designed to ensure effective liquid droplet removal, to prevent liquid damage to compressors, and to equalize suction pressure across evaporators with multiple compressors.
- I. Tubes shall be individually replaceable and have internally and externally enhanced surfaces designed for refrigeration duty. Tubes shall have smooth full tube wall landings at the tube-sheet ends and at intermediate tube supports. Tubes shall be mechanically roller expanded into steel tube sheets containing a minimum of three concentric grooves.
- J. Minimum evaporator exiting water temperature shall be 3.3°C (38°F). Minimum entering condenser air temperature shall be 0°C (32°F). Minimum inlet condenser air to outlet chilled water difference shall be -11.1°C (12°F).
- K. The evaporator, including chilled water boxes, compressor suction line, compressor end bell, and all other components, subject to condensing moisture, shall be insulated with UL recognized ¾ inch closed cell insulation. All joints and seams shall be sealed to form a vapor barrier.
- L. Air cooled packaged chillers and controls shall be capable of reliable operation between 0°C (32°F) and 40.6°C (105°F) ambient air temperature.
- M. Condenser coils and fans shall be arranged such that one fan operates with one coil section so that the failure of a fan will not affect the CFM across any coil beyond that fan. The standard coating shall meet ASTM B117 2000hr salt spray test.
- N. The condenser shall be equipped with packaged fixed or variable speed fans capable of delivering specified CFM of air according to ARI standard operating conditions. The fan motors shall be high efficiency, direct drive, 3-phase, insulation class "F", current protected, Totally Enclosed Air Over (TEAO), double sealed and with permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- O. The fans shall be low sound. They shall be balanced dynamically and statically and direct drive. Also, the blades shall be corrosion resistant designed for low noise, full airfoil cross section, providing vertical air discharge from extended orifices. The guards shall be constructed of heavy duty 14 gauge steel and painted.
- P. Control of refrigerant flow shall utilize an electronic expansion valve (EXV), to operate within the full range from full load to the lowest loading capacity for the chiller. Fixed orifice metering devices or float controls using hot gas bypass are not acceptable. The EXV liquid line shall have a sight glass with moisture indicator and temperature sensor connected to the control system for validation of sub-cooling.
- Q. The condenser shall be provided with a liquid level transducer. The transducer shall be wired to the chiller control system to ensure adequate liquid seal is maintained in the condenser and to provide compressor motor cooling during operation. Condenser liquid level shall be clearly displayed on the graphical operator interface.
- R. Each compressor shall be installed with individual suction, discharge, and motor cooling refrigerant line isolation valves.
- S. To prevent unit operation with no water flow, factory-mounted and water flow switches shall be provided.

- T. The evaporator shall be provided with spring loaded reseating type pressure relief valves, in accordance with ASHRAE-15. Rupture discs are not acceptable.
- U. Load balancing valves shall be provided for capacity control and additional temperature stability.
- V. There shall be a backup superheat control on the inlet of the compressor, in order to control the EXV in the event of a failure of the primary level sensing device.
- W. Permanent-magnet, synchronous hermetically sealed motors of sufficient size to effectively provide compressor horsepower requirements shall be provided. The motor shall include soft-start capabilities. The motor shall be liquid refrigerant cooled with internal thermal overload protection devices embedded in the winding of each phase.
- X. The compressor motor and chiller unit shall include variable frequency speed controls to match cooling load demand to compressor speed and inlet guide vane position.
- Y. Each compressor shall be equipped with an AC line reactor and individual disconnect.
- Z. All components shall be mounted onto a unitized construction, having a galvanized welded steel frame suitable for outdoor installation.
- AA. Compressors and controls shall be contained within a sheet metal enclosure to protect critical components from the weather.
- BB. The controller fitted to the oil-free centrifugal chiller package shall be an embedded real time microprocessor device that utilizes control software written specifically for chiller applications. User operation shall be accomplished using a panel mounted color touch-screen interface. The status of the compressors and all system parameters, including compressor alarms and temperature trends, shall be viewable.
- CC. The chiller control system shall have the capability of storing one year of operational data at 15-minute intervals or smaller.
- DD. Selectable control mode – leaving chilled water, entering chilled water, or suction pressure control.
- EE. Chiller controls shall be BacNet capable via MSTP or IP.
- FF. Ability to place all outputs in a manual state (hand, off, auto) via graphical user interface.
- GG. Alarm screen shall be capable of filtering faults into specific categories such as compressor, chiller and system faults in order to provide rapid diagnosis, and separation of failure modes.
- HH. Chiller control software shall employ an active fault avoidance algorithm to reduce chiller capacity and/or power level in the case of the chiller approaching within 10% of any trip limit value such as suction pressure, discharge pressure, chiller amp limit, leaving chilled water temperature limit, etc.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install per manufacturer's IOM documentation, shop drawings, and submittal documents.
- B. Align chiller on foundations or mounting rails as specified on drawings.
- C. Arrange piping to enable dismantling and permit head removal for tube cleaning.
- D. Coordinate electrical installation with electrical contractor.
- E. Provide all material required for a fully operational and functional chiller.

**3.2 STARTUP**

- A. Units shall be field charged with the required refrigerant.
- B. Factory Start-Up Services: Provide factory supervised start-up on-site for a minimum of two working days and ensure proper operation of the equipment. During the period of start-up, the factory authorized technician shall instruct the Owner's representative in proper care and operation of the equipment.

**SECTION 23 74 20****PACKAGED DX ROOFTOP UNITS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Comply with all other Division 23 Sections as applicable. Refer to other Divisions for coordinating of work with other trades as required.
- C. Refrigerant shall be HFC only.
- D. Manufacturer representative shall attend construction meeting after setting of first unit in project to facilitate startup instructions and training between Contractor and Owner. Meeting will result in complete and operable system communicating with Owner's building automation system.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes packaged rooftop air-conditioning units consisting of combined evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exterior rooftop installation.
- B. Drawings indicate size, performance requirements, and included options for packaged HVAC equipment and are based on the specific system indicated.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Coils shall be new copper coils with aluminum fins designed for HVAC use.

**1.5 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified on Drawings.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged rooftop air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1) Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

**1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS:**

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1) Filters: One set of pleated MERV 8 filters for each unit, to replace construction filters protecting unit during construction, at substantial completion.
- 2) Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit, if applicable.

**1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during shipment and/or construction shall and will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Lennox or Carrier, or as specified on the contract documents.
- 2) Engineer approved equal for manufacturer listed above or in contract documents.

**2.2 CONSTRUCTION:**

- A. Unit construction consists of zinc coated galvanized steel casing, painted with weather resistant baked enamel finish.

- 1) Top: Will be one piece and removable. Will be ribbed so that rain will run off and not puddle.
- 2) Casing: Service panels will have handle and be gasketed for air seal. Insulation will be foil backed, cleanable and sealed.



- 3) Roof Curb: A prefabricated insulated roof curb shall be manufactured for the unit or contractor will provide adapter curb approved by Engineer's review of manufacturer shop drawing. The curb shall be designed to fit the unit. The curb shall be manufactured to accommodate a flat or slightly sloped roof so that the unit will be installed level and plumb.
- 4) Hinged Access Doors: Provide factory installed hinges on filter/evaporator access door, indoor fan/heat exchanger door and compressor control access door.
- 5) Heavy-Duty Hail Guards: All condenser coils will be supplied with manufacturer heavy-duty hail guards.

B. Each unit shall be provided with lifting handles, forklift provision on three sides.

### 2.3 FANS:

A. Indoor.

- 1) Each indoor fan shall have direct drive motor with variable speed capability, or adjustable belt drive motor.
- 2) Motors will be thermally protected.

B. Outdoor

- 1) The outdoor fans shall be direct drive.
- 2) Fan blades will be statically and dynamically balanced.
- 3) Motors will be permanently lubricated.
- 4) Motors will be thermally protected.

C. Fan Motors.

- 1) Motors shall meet or exceed EPACT (Energy Policy ACT) efficiencies.

### 2.4 FILTERS:

A. Provide a factory fabricated filter rack internal to the unit and 2" MERV 8 pleated throwaway filters.

### 2.5 DAMPERS:

A. MOTORIZED DAMPERS will be provided for a dry bulb economizer where shown on the plan schedule. The economizer shall modulate 0 to 100%. The units without economizer will have two position dampers (closed when the fan is off and modulate to minimum outside air position when the fan is running).

### 2.6 HEATING:

A. The heating section shall have corrosion-resistant burners and stainless steel heat exchangers. An induced draft combustion blower shall be used to pull combustion products through the firing tubes. The heat shall be spark ignition. The unit shall have a purge cycle before firing.

**2.7 COOLING:**

- A. **EVAPORATOR AND CONDENSER COIL.** An ARI rated evaporator coil shall be provided with performance parameters as specified in the schedule. The coil shall be constructed of a seamless copper tube with aluminum headers, tested with 600 pounds air pressure. A stainless steel drain pan shall be provided beneath the evaporator coil. The condenser coil shall be protected from hail with a heavy duty hail guard.
- B. **Compressors.** Unit shall be provided with a complete integral factory piped and wired mechanical refrigeration system consisting of direct drive hermetic scroll compressors. Compressors shall have internal overloads.
- C. **Refrigerant Circuits.** Thermal expansion valves, filter-drier, pressure ports, shall be factory provided and installed.

**2.8 ELECTRICAL:**

- A. Units are wired according to the NEC and ETL listed. Wiring connection shall be available inside the roof curb or utilizing existing circuit as per existing conditions.
- B. Each unit will have integral GFCI service convenience outlet unless noted otherwise on the drawings. If the existing unit has a convenience outlet at the location, or if the contract documents state the unit will have a powered convenience outlet, then the Contractor will provide labor and materials as required to energize the new unit convenience outlet. If the existing unit does not have a powered convenience outlet and the contract documents do not require a powered convenience outlet at this location, then the Contractor will not energize the new unit convenience outlet and will label the convenience outlet on the new unit with a label that reads "NO POWER".
- C. Voltage and phase monitoring shall be factory-installed with controls included to prevent damage from over/under voltage and incorrect phasing or phase loss.

**2.9 CONTROLS:**

- A. Unit shall be controlled by the building's energy management control system, if available. Unit will be fully compatible with 24V DDC control system. If no building energy management system exists, the unit shall be provided with a programmable thermostat and shall operate by manufacturer-installed controls.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE:**

- A. Install packaged HVAC equipment per drawings, specifications, and manufacturer instructions, completing all mechanical and electrical connections as required for unit operation.
- B. Spreader bars must be used for crane-lifting of packaged HVAC equipment to the roof of the building or damage to the unit may occur.
- C. **Duct Connections:** Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 23 30 00, Air Distribution Duct Systems. Connect supply and return ducts to motorized equipment with flexible duct connectors.

- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding.
- E. Contractor to supply and install a condensate drain pan safety switch wired to de-energize the unit if the drain pan becomes full of water.
- F. Contractor to install duct smoke detectors for units with airflow 2000 cfm or greater, wired to shut off the associated air-moving systems. Install duct smoke detector in the supply or return air ductwork in accordance with local code requirements. Connect to building fire alarm system, if present, or indicating device with test switch in accordance with local code requirements.

### 3.2 START-UP AND PROJECT CLOSE-OUT:

- A. Manufacturer representative shall attend construction meeting after setting of first unit in project to facilitate startup instructions and training between Contractor and Owner. Meeting will result in complete and operable system communicating with Owner's building automation system.
- B. Contractor to startup the remaining units in Backup mode until integration with the building automation system is complete.
- C. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide and install new air filters in all new HVAC equipment installed under the project scope of work, and/or within areas where dust and dirt was generated due to construction activities.

End of Section 23 74 20

**SECTION 23 74 25****PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNITS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes HVAC units with integral heating and cooling for outdoor rooftop installation, with optional integral energy recovery device. Refer to the project drawings for equipment heating and cooling types, energy recovery options, and other required equipment options to be provided.
- B. The energy recovery device, when specified on the drawings, shall be a rotary air-to-air total enthalpy wheel.
- C. The integral heat source shall be indirect gas-fired furnace, hot water, or electric heat per the equipment schedule on the drawings.
- D. Integral cooling source shall be chilled water, split system DX, or packaged DX per the equipment schedule on the drawings.
- E. Each unit shall be constructed in a horizontal configuration and shall incorporate additional product requirements as listed in Section 2 of this specification.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type or model include the following:
  - 1. Complete fan performance curves for each fan, with system operating conditions indicated as tested on an AMCA Certified Chamber.
  - 2. Sound performance data for each fan, as tested on an AMCA Certified chamber.
  - 3. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, motor and fan accessories.
  - 4. Performance ratings for all chilled water, hot water, or DX coils.
  - 5. Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements.
  - 6. Estimated gross weight of each installed unit.
  - 7. Installation, Operating and Maintenance manual (IOM) for each model.
  - 8. Microprocessor Controller (DDC) specifications to include available options and operating protocols. Include complete data on all factory-supplied input devices. If unit is to be controlled by a BMS, verify compatibility of operating protocol.
  - 9. Energy wheel performance data for both summer and winter operation.
  - 10. Electrical consumption data and construction specification for electric heater, to include heat output, warranty and safety certifications.
  - 11. Warranty information.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain unit with all appurtenant components or accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. For the actual fabrication, installations, and testing of work under this section, use only thoroughly trained and experienced workers completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturer's current recommended methods of installation.
- C. Certifications:
  - 1. Blowers shall be AMCA Certified for airflow.
  - 2. Entire unit shall be ETL Certified per U.L. 1995 and bear an ETL sticker.
  - 3. Energy Wheel shall be AHRI Certified per Standard 1060.
  - 4. Coils shall be Recognized Components for ANSI/UL 1995, CAN / CSA C22.2 No 236.05. DX and water coils shall be AHRI Certified per standard 410-2001.
  - 5. Indirect gas-fired furnace shall be ETL certified as a component of the unit.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of all building penetrations required for installation of each unit and associated plumbing and electrical systems.
- B. Coordinate location of water system fittings to ensure correct positioning for connection to the water coil and condensate drain pipe.
- C. Coordinate sequencing of construction of associated plumbing, HVAC, electrical, and roofing contractors.

### 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during shipment and/or construction shall and will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. One extra set of MERV 8 disposable filters for each unit.
  - 2. One extra set of energy wheel belts for each unit equipped with energy recovery.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 1-year parts warranty for entire unit. Provide 5-year stainless steel heat exchanger warranty for units equipped a gas furnace. Provide 5-year warranty on the energy wheel, if equipped.

## 2. PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specifications contained within this document, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
- B. Substitutions and alternate manufacturers must be submitted to the Engineer for review a minimum of 1 week before the project bid date or they will not be considered.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS.

- A. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, downturn outdoor air intake with 2" aluminum mesh filter assembly, filter assembly for intake air, supply air blower assembly, condensate drain pan, P trap, motorized dampers, phase and brownout protection, sensors, and an electrical control center.
- B. When specified on the drawings, the unit may also be required to include: barometric relief damper, exhaust air blower, evaporator coil, energy wheel, chilled water coil, hot water coil, hot gas reheat coil, electric post-heater, indirect gas furnace, packaged DX system, curb assembly, service receptacle, exhaust/relief blower assembly, and/or filter assembly for exhaust air. Refer to the equipment schedule on the drawings for required unit configuration and options.
- C. All specified components and internal accessories factory-installed shall be tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection. Exception: when electric post heat and/or exhaust fan only power are specified on the drawings, provide dual point power.

### 2.3 CABINET

- A. Materials: Formed, double wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.
  - 1. Outside casing: Minimum 22 gauge. Exterior shall be supplied from the manufacturer using G60 galvaneal steel painted in manufacturer's standard color. Finish shall be able to withstand a salt spray test per ASTM-B117 and evaluated using ASTM-D714 and ASTM-D610 showing no observable signs of rust or blistering until reaching 2,500 hours.
  - 2. Internal assemblies: Minimum 24 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel except for motor supports which shall be minimum 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel.
- B. Cabinet Insulation (comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181):
  - 1. Materials: Rigid urethane foam
    - a) Thickness: 2 inch (50.8 mm)
    - b) Thermal Resistance: R13

- c) Meets UL94HF-1 flame requirements
  - d) Location and application: Full coverage of entire exterior to include walls, roof of unit, unit base and doors
2. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below.
- a) Thickness: 2 inch (50.8 mm)
  - b) Thermal Resistance: R8
  - c) Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.
  - d) Location and application: Diver panels between outdoor air and return air/exhaust air streams.
  - e) Roof Insulation: 2 inch (50.8 mm) fiberglass located above the 1 inch (25.4 mm) foam panel.
- C. Access panels / doors: Unit shall be equipped with insulated, hinged doors or removable access panels to provide easy access to all major components. Doors and access panels shall be fabricated of minimum 22-gauge galvanized G90 steel or painted galvanized steel.
- D. Supply & Exhaust Air (when required) blower assemblies: Blower assemblies shall consist of an electric motor and direct-drive fan(s). Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators. Blower motor(s) shall be capable of continuous speed modulation and controlled by a VFD.
- E. Evaporator Coil (when required): Evaporator coil shall be AHRI Certified and shall be (silver) soldered or brazed into the compressed refrigerant system. Coil shall be constructed of copper tubing, permanently bonded to aluminum fins and enclosed in a galvanized steel frame. If two compressors are used as components of the unit, then the evaporator coil shall be of "interlaced" configuration, permitting independent operation of either compressor without conflict with the other compressor.
- F. Control panel / connections: Rooftop units shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections. RTU shall be equipped with an electrical unit disconnect switch.
- G. Condensate drain pan: Drain Pan shall be an integral part of the unit whenever a cooling option is included. Pan shall be formed of welded austenitic stainless steel sheet material and provided with a welded stainless steel drain connection at the front for connection to a P-trap. Drain pan shall be sloped in two directions to provide positive draining and drain connector shall be sealed at penetration through cabinet wall.
- H. P trap: If the unit is equipped with a condensate drain pan, contractor shall provide, or fabricate, and install an appropriate P trap, in accordance with all local and area codes and Best Practices.
- I. Energy wheel (when required): Unit energy wheel shall handle the full volume of outdoor and exhaust air without an energy wheel bypass damper(s). Energy wheel shall be of total enthalpy, rotary air-to-air type and shall be an element of a removable energy wheel cassette. The cassette shall consist of a galvanized steel framework (designed to produce laminar air flow through the wheel), an energy wheel as specified and a motor and drive assembly. The cassette shall incorporate a pre-tensioned urethane drive belt or a link style belt with a five year warranty. The wheel media shall be a polymer film matrix

in a stainless steel framework and be comprised of individual segments that are removable for servicing. Non-segmented energy wheels are not acceptable. Silica gel desiccant shall be permanently bonded to the polymer film and is designed and constructed to permit cleaning and servicing. The energy wheel is to have a five-year warranty. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060, complying with the Combined Efficiency data in the submittal.

- J. Chilled water and hot water coils (when required) shall be factory installed and meet the design requirements as above.
- K. Electric Post-Heater (when required): Post-heater shall be SCR control and shall include a temperature sensor with field adjustable set point, located in the outdoor air stream. Heat output of the post-heater shall be infinitely variable.
- L. Indirect gas furnace (when required):
  - 1. Shall be ETL Certified as a component of the unit.
  - 2. Shall have an integral combustion gas blower.
  - 3. Shall be ETL Certified for installation downstream of a cooling coil.
  - 4. Shall have fault sensors to provide fault conditions to optional digital controller or building controls.
  - 5. Shall have 4-pass tubular heat exchangers, constructed of type 409 stainless steel. Heat exchanger tubes shall be installed on the vest plate by means of swaged assembly, welded connections are not acceptable. Heat exchanger tubes shall be supported and also permit expansion and contraction of the tubes.
  - 6. Heat exchanger shall have a 5-year extended warranty.
  - 7. Furnace control shall be minimum 4:1 modulating, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
  - 8. Shall be encased in a weather-tight metal housing with intake air vents. Large, metal door shall provide easy access to the enclosed vest plate, control circuitry, gas train, burner assembly, and exhaust blower.
  - 9. Shall have solid state controls permitting stand-alone operation or control by building controllers.
- M. Packaged DX System (when required): Unit shall have an integral compressor(s) and evaporator coil located within the weather-tight unit housing. Condenser coils and appurtenant condenser fan assemblies shall be factory installed as integral subassemblies of the unit and mounted on the exterior of the unit. Unit condenser fans shall feature swept blade design resulting in reduced sound levels. Condenser fan motors shall be three phase, external rotor, type 56 frame, open air over and shaft up. Each condenser fan motor shall have a vented frame, rated for continuous duty and be equipped with an automatic reset thermal protector. Motors shall be UL Recognized and CSA Certified. The refrigerant compressor(s) shall be digital hermetic scroll-type and shall be equipped with liquid line filter drier, thermostatic expansion valves (TXV)(s), manual reset high pressure and low-pressure cutouts and all appurtenant sensors, service ports and safety devices. Compressed refrigerant system shall be fully charged with R-410A refrigerant. Each compressor shall be factory-equipped with an electric crankcase heater to boil off liquid refrigerant from the oil.



- N. Packaged DX Control and Diagnostics (when applicable): The Packaged DX system shall be controlled by an onboard digital controller (DDC) that indicates both owner-supplied settings and fault conditions that may occur. The DDC shall be programmed to indicate the following faults:
1. Global alarm condition (active when there is at least one alarm)
  2. Supply Air Proving alarm
  3. Dirty Filter alarm
  4. Compressor Trip alarm
  5. Compressor Locked Out alarm
  6. Supply Air Temperature Low Limit alarm
- O. Phase and brownout protection: RTU shall have a factory-installed phase monitor to detect electric supply phase loss and voltage brown-out conditions. Upon detection of a fault, the monitor shall disconnect supply voltage to all motors.
- P. Motorized dampers: AMCA Class 1A certified motorized dampers of low leakage type and a leakage rate of 3 CFM/ft<sup>2</sup> @ 1 in. wg. shall be factory installed.
- Q. Curb Assembly (when a new curb is required): A curb assembly made of 14-gauge galvanized steel shall be provided by the factory for assembly and installation as part of this division. The curb assembly shall provide perimeter support of the entire unit and shall have duct adapter(s) for supply air and return air. Curb assembly shall enclose the underside of the unit and shall be sized to fit into a recess in the bottom of the unit. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with roofing contractor to ensure curb unit is properly flashed to provide protection against weather/moisture penetration. Contractor shall provide and install appropriate insulation for the curb assembly. The curb shall be minimum 12" high.
- R. Service receptacle: 120 VAC GFCI service outlet shall be factory-provided and installed, to be field-wired.
- S. Hail guards (packaged DX systems only): Provide heavy-duty condenser coil hail guards for all units equipped with packaged DX systems.
- T. 24V/120V Smoke detector – Duct smoke detector is shipped loose for field mounting and wiring in the supply or return air duct per local code requirements. The air duct smoke detector housing shall be UL listed per UL 268A specifically for use in air handling systems. The air duct smoke detector housing shall be suitable for mounting indoors. The detector shall operate at air velocities of 100 feet per minute to 4000 feet per minute (0.5 to 20.32 meters/second). The power supply voltage shall be 20-29 VDC, 24 VAC 50-60 Hz, and 120 VAC 50-60 Hz. The detector shall consist of an alarm initiation contact & two DPDT auxiliary contact closures.

## 2.4 BLOWER

- A. Blower section construction Supply Air: Direct drive motor(s) and blower(s) shall be assembled on a 14-gauge galvanized steel platform and shall be equipped with 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolation devices.

- B. Blower assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.
- C. Fan: Direct drive, airfoil plenum fan with steel wheels statically and dynamically balanced and AMCA certified for air and sound performance.
- D. Blower section motor source quality control: Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

## 2.5 MOTORS

- A. General: Blower motors greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  horsepower shall be "NEMA Premium™" unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with EPAct minimum energy-efficiency standards for single speed ODP and TE enclosures is not acceptable. Motors shall be heavy-duty, permanently lubricated type to match the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.

## 2.6 UNIT CONTROLS

- A. The unit shall be constructed so that it can function as a stand-alone heating and cooling system controlled by factory-supplied controllers, thermostats and sensors, or it can be operated as a heating and cooling system controlled by a Building Management System (BMS). This unit shall be controlled by a factory-installed microprocessor programmable controller (DDC) that is connected to various optional sensors.
- B. Unit shall incorporate a DDC controller with integral LCD screen that provides text readouts of status. DDC controller shall have a built-in keypad to permit operator to access read-out screens without the use of ancillary equipment, devices or software. Alarm readouts consisting of flashing light codes are not acceptable.
- C. Refer to the equipment schedule on the drawings and controls sequences for the required RTU control configuration for each unit.
- D. Dirty filter sensor shall be factory-installed.
- E. Operating protocol: The DDC shall be factory-programmed for BACnet MSTP unless specified otherwise on the drawings.
- F. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD): Unit shall have factory-installed variable frequency drive for modulation of the supply air and exhaust air blowers.

## 2.7 FILTERS

- A. Unit shall have permanent 2-inch (50.8 mm) aluminum mesh filters located in the outdoor air intake and shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit. MERV 8 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the supply air stream and MERV 8 disposable pleated filters in the exhaust air stream (if applicable).

### 3. EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to start of installation, examine area and conditions to verify correct location for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. See unit IOM.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping, electrical and HVAC services to verify actual location and compliance with unit requirements. See unit IOM.
- C. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions as documented in manufacturer's IOM, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.
- B. Spreader bars must be used for crane-lifting of packaged HVAC equipment to the roof of the building or damage to the unit may occur.
- C. Contractor to supply and install a condensate drain pan safety switch wired to de-energize the unit if the drain pan becomes full of water.
- D. Contractor to install duct smoke detectors for units with airflow 2000 cfm or greater, wired to shut off the associated air-moving systems. Install duct smoke detector in the supply or return air ductwork in accordance with local code requirements. Connect to building fire alarm system, if present, or indicating device with test switch in accordance with local code requirements.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. In all cases, industry Best Practices shall be incorporated. Connections are to be made subject to the installation requirements shown above:
  - 1. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties.
  - 2. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23. Connect supply and return ducts to motorized equipment with flexible duct connectors.
  - 3. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory authorized service representative shall inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to A/E in writing. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include (as a minimum) the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer's IOM.

#### 3.5 START-UP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service. Clean entire unit, comb coil fins as necessary, and install clean filters. Measure and record

electrical values for voltage and amperage. Refer to Division 23 "Air and Water Balance" and comply with provisions therein.

- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide and install new air filters in all new HVAC equipment installed under the project scope of work, and/or within areas where dust and dirt was generated due to construction activities.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire unit. Refer to General Requirements sections.

End of Section 23 74 25

**SECTION 23 91 00****SPLIT SYSTEMS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Comply with all other Division 23 Sections as applicable. Refer to other Divisions for coordinating of work with other trades as required.
- C. Refrigerant shall be HFC only.
- D. Manufacturer representative shall attend construction meeting after setting of first unit in project to facilitate startup instructions and training between Contractor and Owner. Meeting will result in complete and operable system communicating with Owner's building automation system.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Evaporator units are designed for concealed mounting, and connected to ducts.
- B. Drawings indicate size, performance requirements, and included options for split-system HVAC equipment and are based on the specific system indicated.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Coils shall be new copper coils with aluminum fins designed for HVAC use.

1.5 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified on Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1) Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1) Filters: One set of pleated MERV 8 filters for each unit, to replace construction filters protecting unit during construction, at substantial completion.

- 2) Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit, if applicable.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during shipment and/or construction shall and will be rejected.

- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

**2.0 PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Lennox or Carrier, or as specified on the contract documents.

- 2) Engineer approved equal for manufacturer listed above or in contract documents.

2.2 CONCEALED EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS:

- A. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.

- 1) Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.

- 2) Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant, heavy-duty drain pan, with connection for drain; insulated.

- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- C. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- D. Fan Motors:
  - 1) Special Motor Features: Multi-tapped, multi-speed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- E. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

### 2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS:

- A. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in standard manufacturer color, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
- C. Compressor Type: Scroll.
  - 1) Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
- D. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 30 degrees F (0 degrees C).
- H. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- I. Heavy-Duty Hail Guards: All condensers will be supplied with manufacturer heavy-duty hail guards.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Units will be fully compatible with district's 24V DDC energy management control system.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Provide a return air filter rack for air handling unit with 2" MERV 8 pleated throwaway filters.

- E. Heavy-Duty Hail Guards: All condensers will be supplied with manufacturer heavy-duty hail guards.
- F. Provide overflow drain switch kit wired to shut down the unit if the primary drain pan becomes full of water.

### **3.0 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install split-system HVAC equipment per drawings, specifications, and manufacturer instructions, completing all mechanical and electrical connections as required for unit operation.
- B. Install all units level and plumb.
- C. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- D. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on existing or new equipment supports specified the drawings. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- E. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). Refer to Division 23 Section "Vibration Isolation."
- F. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- G. Air handlers suspended above ceilings must have a secondary drain pan with a larger footprint than the air handler installed below the unit. Provide a new secondary drain pan if an existing drain pan is not installed or is damaged. Verify that the secondary drain pan is properly leveled.
- H. Contractor to supply and install a condensate drain pan safety switch wired to de-energize the unit if water is detected in the secondary drain pan.
- I. Contractor to install duct smoke detectors for units with airflow 2000 cfm or greater, wired to shut off the associated air-moving systems. Install duct smoke detector in the supply or return air ductwork in accordance with local code requirements. Connect to building fire alarm system, if present, or indicating device with test switch in accordance with local code requirements.

#### **3.2 CONNECTIONS:**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 23 31 05, Ductwork. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors.



- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls. Ground equipment according to Division 26, Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding.

### 3.3 START-UP AND PROJECT CLOSE-OUT:

- A. Manufacturer representative shall attend construction meeting after setting of first unit in project to facilitate startup instructions and training between Contractor and Owner. Meeting will result in complete and operable system communicating with Owner's building automation system.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1) Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2) Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3) Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Contractor to startup the remaining units in Backup mode until integration with the building automation system is complete.
- D. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide and install new air filters in all new HVAC equipment installed under the project scope of work, and/or within areas where dust and dirt was generated due to construction activities.

End of Section 23 81 26

**SECTION 23 82 19****HYDRONIC BLOWER COIL UNITS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes indoor blower coil units consisting of a chilled water cooling coil, hot water and/or electric heating coil, and belt-drive blower.
- B. Blower coil units may be vertical or horizontal configuration, floor-mounted or suspended from structure above.
- C. Refer to the project drawings for equipment heating and cooling types, configurations, and other required equipment options to be provided.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation instructions. Include furnished specialties and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, fan performance curves, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, electrical characteristics, and equipment weights.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned equipment drawings, power and control wiring schematics.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Installation, Operating and Maintenance manual (IOM) for each model.
- E. Warranty information.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Furnish and install blower coil units where indicated on the plans and specifications. Units shall be completely factory assembled and tested and shipped as one piece except where noted.
- B. All units shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the scheduled capacities for cooling, heating and air delivery. All unit coils shall meet or exceed the scheduled cooling and heating capacity, selected and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.
- C. All unit dimensions for each model and size shall be considered maximums.
- D. All units shall be designed with coils, fans, motor/drive and drain pan completely contained within the unit cabinet.
- E. Units shall be ETL listed in compliance with UL/ANSI Standard 1995.
- F. For the actual fabrication, installations, and testing of work under this section, use only thoroughly trained and experienced workers completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturer's current recommended methods of installation.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with ductwork, piping, equipment supports, and building structure specified on Drawings.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Cover and protect material in transit and at site. Material not properly protected and stored and which is damaged or defaced during shipment and/or construction shall and will be rejected.
- B. Storage and protection of materials shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00, Mechanical General Provisions.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. One extra set of MERV 8 disposable filters for each unit.
  - 2. One extra set of blower belts for each unit.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 1-year parts warranty for entire unit.

### 2. PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specifications contained within this document, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Enviro-Tec
  - 2. Titus
- B. Substitutions and alternate manufacturers must be submitted to the Engineer for review a minimum of 1 week before the project bid date or they will not be considered.

#### 2.3 CONSTRUCTION

- A. All units shall be fabricated of minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel, able to withstand a 125 hour salt spray test per ASTM B-117. Panels shall be die-formed "multibend" construction for optimum strength and rigidity.
- B. All exterior panels shall be single wall and insulated. Insulation shall be 1-inch thick, 1.6 pound per cubic foot scrim reinforced foil faced insulation, glued and pinned with mechanical fasteners, and seams foil taped for maximum positive adhesion. Insulation

must comply with UL 181, ASTM-C-1071, NFPA 90A & 90B and meets bacteriological standard ASTM-C-665 and C-1136 for mold, mildew and humidity resistance. Maximum thermal conductivity shall be 0.24.

- C. All units shall have minimum 1" duct collars on discharge and return.
- D. Access panels shall be fully insulated and attached with lift and turn fasteners on at least two opposite sides. No coil or drain piping or electrical connections shall pass through any access panel.
- E. Each unit shall be furnished with a one-piece heavy gauge stainless steel drain pan with welded corner construction.
- F. Unit mounting vibration isolators shall be provided by the unit manufacturer or mechanical contractor per the requirements on the drawings and vibration isolation specifications.

#### 2.4 BLOWER

- A. All units shall be furnished with DWDI forward curved centrifugal blowers statically and dynamically balanced for smooth operation.
- B. All blower wheels shall have two set screws and shall be mounted on solid steel shafting rotating in ball bearings with a minimum design average life (L50) of 100,000 hours.
- C. All blower assemblies shall have resilient mounted cartridge type permanently lubricated ball bearings.

#### 2.5 MOTORS

- A. All fan motors shall be standard NEMA design motors of the horsepower listed in the equipment schedule. All motors shall be 1750 RPM, 60-hertz ODP single speed motors rated for continuous duty. All motors shall be reversible rotation type.
- B. Three phase motors shall be "across-the-line" start type in 56 Frame size up through two horsepower. Three horsepower and larger shall be standard "T" frame with rigid mount.
- C. All motors shall be mounted on an adjustable base.
- D. All motor wiring is to be terminated in a junction box, external to the unit casing.
- E. All fan drive assemblies shall include an adjustable pitch motor pulley, a fixed pitch blower pulley and a standard cross section "V-belt". All fan drives shall be selected at a minimum service factor of 1.2.

#### 2.6 COILS

- A. All unit coils shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 410.

- B. All coils shall be ½" O.D. seamless copper tubes with collared and corrugated aluminum fins. All tubes shall be mechanically expanded to provide an efficient bond between tube and fin. All water coils shall be provided with a manual air vent fitting to allow for coil venting. Valve core type vent fittings shall not be accepted.
- C. All chilled water and hot water coils shall have 0.0055" thick aluminum fins and 0.016" tube wall thickness.
- D. All coils shall be hydrostatically tested with air under water at 450-psig minimum pressure and rated for a maximum of 300-psig working pressure at 200°F.

## 2.7 FILTERS

- A. Unit shall be furnished with a flat filter rack designed to accept 2" nominal, standard sized disposable MERV-8 pleated filters. One complete set of spare filters shall be provided for each unit.

## 2.8 INLET DAMPER SECTION

- A. Where shown on the plans, the unit manufacturer shall furnish a fully insulated mixing box section (factory assembled and installed inlet damper section) to be mounted next to the unit on base rail (unit & mixing box).
- B. The mixing box section shall include heavy gauge formed steel blade dampers in a heavy gauge steel frame with extruded vinyl blade seals and flexible metal jamb seals.
- C. Damper drive linkage shall be factory furnished and installed by the unit manufacturer. A field furnished and installed damper actuator can be mounted directly to the damper shaft.

## 2.9 RETURN PLENUM SECTION

- A. Where shown on the plans, the unit manufacturer shall furnish a fully insulated return air plenum section to be mounted under the unit in the field.
- B. Return plenum will have a solid bottom & back panel with right, left, and front openings all with the same dimensions. The return plenum right and left openings will be covered with a sheet metal panel that can be removed and used to cover the front opening (for field modification) or discarded when more than one opening is required.

## 2.10 ELECTRIC HEAT SECTION

- A. Where shown on the plans, the unit manufacturer shall furnish an electric resistance heating assembly with the heating capacity, voltage and stages as shown in the schedule. The heater assembly shall be designed and rated for installation to the blower coil unit in the blow-thru configuration without the use of duct extensions or transitions between the unit and the heater assembly.

- B. The heater assembly shall be factory assembled to the blower coil unit and completely factory wired for single point power connection to the unit. The heater/unit assembly shall be listed for zero clearance meeting all N.E.C. requirements and be ETL listed in compliance with UL/ANSI Std. 1995.
- C. All heating elements shall be of open coil design using Ni-Chrome wire mounted in ceramic insulators and housed in an insulated heavy gauge galvanized steel housing. All elements shall terminate in a machine staked stainless steel terminal secured with stainless steel hardware. The element support brackets shall be spaced no greater than 3-½" on center. All internal wiring shall be rated for 105°C minimum.
- D. All heaters shall include over temperature protection. All heaters shall include a non-adjustable airflow switch.
- E. An incoming line power distribution block shall be provided. The power distribution block shall be designed to accept incoming power wiring capable of carrying 125% of the calculated load current.

### **3. EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Prior to start of installation, examine area and conditions to verify correct location for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. See unit IOM.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping, electrical and HVAC services to verify actual location and compliance with unit requirements. See unit IOM.
- C. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions as documented in manufacturer's IOM, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.
- B. For floor-mounted units: Contractor to supply and install a condensate drain pan safety switch wired to de-energize the unit if the primary drain pan becomes full of water.
- C. For units installed above ceilings: Contractor to install a secondary drain pan sized larger than the full dimensions of the unit. Contractor to supply and install a condensate drain pan safety switch wired to de-energize the unit if water is detected in the secondary drain pan.
- D. Contractor to install duct smoke detectors for units with airflow 2000 cfm or greater, wired to shut off the associated air-moving systems. Install duct smoke detector in the supply or return air ductwork in accordance with local code requirements. Connect to building fire alarm system, if present, or indicating device with test switch in accordance with local code requirements.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. In all cases, industry Best Practices shall be incorporated. Connections are to be made subject to the installation requirements shown above:
  - 1. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties.
  - 2. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23. Connect supply and return ducts to motorized equipment with flexible duct connectors.
  - 3. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory authorized service representative shall inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to A/E in writing. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include (as a minimum) the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer's IOM.

### 3.5 START-UP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service. Clean entire unit, comb coil fins as necessary, and install clean filters. Measure and record electrical values for voltage and amperage. Refer to Division 23 "Air and Water Balance" and comply with provisions therein.
- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide and install new air filters in all new HVAC equipment installed under the project scope of work, and/or within areas where dust and dirt was generated due to construction activities.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire unit. Refer to General Requirements sections.

End of Section 23 82 19

**SECTION 25 00 00****BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS (BAS)****1. GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. Provide and install a new totally native BACnet-based Direct Digital Control system in accordance with this specification. All building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by the latest version of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet. All new controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be native BACnet devices. Gateways may only be used for communication to existing systems or where specified in the project documents.
- B. Provide and install all necessary BACnet compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional requirements as listed in these specifications and in the project documents. Provide and install equipment cabinets, panels, control wiring, and other hardware and software required for a complete and code-compliant control system.
- C. Provide and install all control power (120, 208, 277 or 480 volt single or three phase) circuits in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) required for the proper operation of the control system in accordance with the project documents. Provide and install any outlets, junction boxes, disconnects, conduit, conductors, raceway and circuit breakers as necessary to provide a complete and operational control system. Connect to the closest branch circuit panel of the proper required voltage and inform the Engineer of circuits used.
- D. Provide the design for hardware layouts, interconnection wiring, and software configuration for Engineer review and for development of record documents.
- E. Provide start-up services and Owner demonstration, training and support as required by these specifications.
- F. Approved manufacturer is Andover StruxureWare. All other control system vendors must be reviewed and approved by the Engineer and Owner prior to bid.

**1.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. All material and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured and available, not custom designed especially for this project. All systems and components, except site specific software, shall have previously been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use prior to installation on this project.
- B. The system architecture shall be fully modular permitting expansion of application software, system peripherals, and field hardware.
- C. The system must be fully BACnet compatible at the time of installation, meaning that the system must use BACnet as the native communication protocol between distributed controllers communicating on the controller network (i.e. Field Bus). The communication network between controllers is to be EIA-485, using MS/TP at the data link layer. Systems that use proprietary protocol for the main controller field bus are not acceptable.
- D. Building controllers shall include complete energy management software, including scheduling building control strategies with optimum start and logging routines. All energy management software and firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on an operator's workstation. All application controllers for terminal units (VAV,



FPB, HP, UV, etc.) air handlers, heat recovery units, central plant equipment, and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable. No program is to be used in any controller that is not modifiable by the owner. Application controllers shall be mounted next to controlled equipment and communicate with building controller via BACnet LAN. Controllers to be used must be installed and programmed per manufacturer specifications.

- E. The site to site communications will be Ethernet. All field logic controllers must be programmed to run the sequence logic in an occupied mode in case of loss in communications between the controllers and the Host.

### 1.3 EQUIPMENT:

- A. All distributed, standalone and unitary controllers supplied shall be in compliance with the following listings and standards:
  - 1) UL916 for Open Energy Management.
    - a. FCC Part 15, Sub-Part B, Class A.
    - b. CE Electro Magnetic Compatibility.
- B. The control system manufacturer shall be ISO9001 listed for design and manufacture of environmental control systems for precise control and comfort, indoor air quality, HVAC plant operation, energy savings and preventative maintenance.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. All submittals must be reviewed and approved by the Engineer and Owner prior to installation. Submittals shall include the following at minimum:
  - 1) Graphical displays (in color) representative of the final BAS user interface. Graphical display submittals shall include the following at minimum:
    - a. Example graphical display for each unique type of equipment to be controlled by the BAS, including placeholders for all required control points to be shown on the graphic per the Project Points List.
    - b. Chiller plant control graphics, including placeholders for all required control points to be shown on the graphic per the Project Points List.
    - c. Boiler plant control graphics, including placeholders for all required control points to be shown on the graphic per the Project Points List.
    - d. Building floor plan views with example zone temperature indication.
  - 2) Programmed control logic representative of the final product required to control each unique type of equipment and system in accordance with the Project Sequences of Operation.
  - 3) Equipment Cut Sheets / Data for all new sensors, actuators, valves, controllers, etc. to be installed in the project.
  - 4) Controller Layouts and Connections
  - 5) Network Diagrams

## 1.5 DOCUMENTATION AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Software Programming & Documentation shall contain as a minimum:
- 1) Detailed graphical representation of all control algorithms for every piece of mechanical equipment controlled on the project, together with a glossary symbol library detailing the function of each graphical symbol. 'Line by line' computer program documentation is unacceptable.
  - 2) Detailed description of control sequences used to achieve the specified sequences.
- B. Performance Verification Test and Acceptance.
- 1) Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall start up the system and perform all necessary calibration, testing, and debugging operations. The system shall be demonstrated and verified to perform all operating functions and sequences as detailed in this specification and in the project documents.
  - 2) All drawings shall be reviewed after the final system checkout and updated or corrected to provide 'as-built' drawings to show exact installation. A floor plan drawing will show LAN and sub-LAN riser as pulled on-site. The system will not be considered complete until the 'as-built' drawings have received their final approval. Electronic record of the as-builts shall be provided in PDF format.
  - 3) When the whole system installation and performance is deemed satisfactory and all requirements of this specification are met, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and placed under warranty. At this time, a "notice of completion" shall be issued by owner and the warranty period shall start.

## 2. PRODUCT HARDWARE

### 2.1 BUILDING SYSTEMS INTEGRATION:

- A. Bi-directional Protocol Translator.
- 1) The Building Automation System (BAS) shall establish a seamless interconnection with other building, electrical and/or mechanical subsystems as well as other manufacturers control systems as specified in the project documents. These systems shall be controlled, monitored and graphically programmed through the Graphical User Interface (GUI) software of the BAS.
  - 2) All system information specified in the I/O summary and related documents shall be available to the BAS. Read and write capability, as indicated, shall be provided to the mechanical and electrical equipment indicated and be available to the BAS system. No limits shall be placed by the manufacturer on the owner or BAS with regard to the access, transmission or modification of data provided from the equipment control system.
  - 3) Full cooperation by the Original Equipment Manufacturer in this open protocol effort shall be a requirement for bidding this project. No exceptions shall be allowed and no bid shall be accepted which does not precisely define how the proposed equipment will comply with this section.

- 4) Other equipment manufacturers shall provide seamless integration through the use of a BACnet microprocessor based, bi-directional protocol translator (BPT) as specified below.
  - a) The BPT shall be a microprocessor-based communication device designed to provide seamless, two-way translation between two or more standard or non-standard protocols.
  - b) The BPT shall be available for a variety of Data Link\Physical Layer configurations including PTP (point-to-point) via EIA-232, MS/TP via EIA-485, and Ethernet using the IEEE 802.2 standard approved for BACnet.
  - c) The BPT shall provide full custom programmability of the data flowing between the networks using the same graphical programming as specified herein. The system shall have the ability to create custom building control strategies using global data between networks.

## 2.2 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. General structure of workstation interaction shall be a standard client/server relationship. Server shall be used to archive data and store system database. Clients shall access server for all archived data. Server shall support a minimum of 50 simultaneous clients.
- B. Displays
  - 1) User interface shall display all data associated with the project as called out in the project documents, with graphic representations of all mechanical equipment. System shall be capable of displaying graphic file, text, and dynamic object data together on each display and shall include animation. Information shall be labeled with descriptors and shall be shown with the appropriate engineering units. All information on any display shall be dynamically updated without any action by the user. User shall be able to change all field-resident functions associated with the project, such as setpoints, weekly schedules, exception schedules, etc; this shall be done without any reference to object addresses or other numeric/mnemonic indications.
  - 2) All displays and programming shall be generated and customized by the local BAS supplier and installer. Systems requiring factory programming of DDC logic are specifically prohibited.
  - 3) Digital objects shall be displayed as ACTIVE/INACTIVE/NULL or with customized text such as Hand-Off-Auto. Digital objects may also be displayed as individual change-of-state graphic objects (static or animated) on the display screen such that they overlay the system graphic. The operator shall be able to select a graphical object to switch it from the OFF position to ON, or ON to OFF.
  - 4) Analog objects shall be displayed with operator modifiable units. Analog input objects may also be displayed as individual graphic items on the display screen as an overlay to the system graphic. Analog objects may also be assigned to a system graphic, where the color of the defined object changes based on the analog object's value. Selection for display type shall be individual for each object.
  - 5) A customized menu label (push-button) shall be used for display selection. Menu items on a display shall allow penetration to lower level displays or additional menus. Dynamic point information and menu label pushbuttons may be mixed on

the same display to allow sub-displays to exist for each item. Each display may be protected from viewing unless operator has appropriate security level. A security level may be assigned to each display and system object.

- 6) The BAS displays shall have the ability to link to content outside of the BAS system. Such content shall include but is not limited to: launching external files in their native applications (for example, a Microsoft Word document) and launching a Web browser resolving to a specified Web address.
- 7) The BAS system shall have the ability to run multiple concurrent display windows showing continuously updated data.

#### C. Password Protection

- 1) Provide an access control system that prevents unauthorized use. Access shall be limited to operator's assigned functions when user is logged on. This includes displays as outlined previously.
- 2) Provide access control capacity for a minimum of 200 users. Each user shall have an individual User ID, User Name, and Password. Each system user shall be allowed individual assignment of only those control items, menu items, displays, and editing functions to which that user requires access. All passwords, user names, and access assignments shall be adjustable by the system administrator. Users should have the capability to be assigned to specific user type groups that can share the same access levels to speed setup. Users who are members of multiple groups shall have the ability to activate/deactivate membership to those groups while using the BAS (without logout).
- 3) System shall include an Auto Logout Feature that shall automatically logout user when there has been no keyboard or mouse activity for a set period of time. Time period shall be adjustable by the system administrator. Auto Logout may be enabled and disabled by the system administrator. User workstation shall display a message on screen that user is logged out after Auto Logout occurs.
- 4) The system shall permit the assignment of an effective date range, as well as an effective time of day, that the User IDs are permitted to authenticate.

#### D. Operator Activity Log

- 1) Provide an Operator Activity Log that tracks all operator changes and activities in the system. The activity log shall track what is changed in the system, who performed this change, date and time of system activity, and value of the change before and after operator activity. Operator shall be able to display all activity, sort the changes by user and also by operation. Operator shall be able to print the Operator Activity log display.
- 2) Log shall be gathered and archived to hard drive as needed. Operator shall be able to export data for display and sorting in a spreadsheet.

#### E. Scheduling

- 1) Operator's workstation shall show all information in easy-to-read daily format including calendar displays. All schedules shall show actual ON/OFF times for each day based on scheduling priority. Priority for scheduling shall be events, holidays and daily, with events being the highest.

- 2) Holiday and special event schedules shall display data in calendar format. Operator shall be able to schedule holidays and special events directly from these calendars.
- 3) Operator shall be able to change all information for a given weekly or exception schedule if logged on with the appropriate security access.
- 4) Scheduling shall include optional optimum start capability based on outside air temperature, current heating/cooling setpoints, indoor temperature and history of previous starts. Each and every individual zone shall have optimum start time independently calculated based on all parameters listed. User shall input schedules to set the time that the occupied setpoint is to be attained. Optimum start feature shall calculate the startup time needed to match the zone temperature to setpoint. User shall be able to set a limit for the maximum startup time allowed.

#### F. Alarm Indication and Handling

- 1) The BAS interface shall provide audible and visual means of alarm indication, as well as options for printed, email and text message means of alarm indication. The alarm dialog box shall always become the top dialog box regardless of the application(s) currently running. Printout of alarms shall be sent to the assigned terminal and port. Alarm notification can be filtered based on the User ID's authorization level.
- 2) System shall provide a log of alarm messages. Alarm log shall be archived to hard drive. Each entry shall include a description of the event-initiating object generating the alarm. Entries shall include time and date of alarm occurrence, time and date of object state return to normal, time and date of alarm acknowledgment, and identification of operator acknowledging alarm.

#### G. Trend Log Information

- 1) System server shall periodically gather historically recorded data stored in the building controllers and store the information in the system database. Stored records shall be appended with new sample data, allowing records to be accumulated. Systems that write over stored records shall not be allowed unless limited file size is specified. Operator shall be able to view all trended records, both stored and archived. All trend log records shall be displayed in standard engineering units.
- 2) Software that is capable of graphing the trend logged object data shall be included. Software shall be capable of creating two-axis (X, Y) graphs that display up to 10 object types at the same time in different colors. Graphs shall show object values relative to time. Each trend log shall support a custom scale setting for the graph view that is to be stored continuously.
- 3) Operator shall be able to change trend log setup information, including the information to be logged as well as the interval at which it is to be logged. All input, output, and value object types in the system may be logged. Setup and viewing may be accessed directly from any and all graphics on which object is displayed.

#### H. Demand Limiting

- 1) System shall include optional demand limiting program that includes two types of load shedding. One type of load shedding shall shed/restore equipment in stages based on energy usage when compared to shed and restore settings. The other

type of shedding shall adjust operator selected control setpoints in an analog fashion based on energy usage when compared to shed and restore settings. Shedding may be implemented independently on each and every zone or piece of equipment connected to system.

- 2) Load shedding shall include a minimum of five (5) priority levels. All loads in a given priority level shall be shed before any loads in a higher priority level are shed. Load shedding within a given priority level shall include two methods. In one, the loads shall be shed/restored in a first off-first on mode, and in the other the loads are just shed/restored in a first off-last on (linear) fashion.
- 3) Analog shed program shall generate a ramp that is independently used by each individual zone or individual control algorithm to raise the appropriate cooling setting and lower appropriate heating setting to reduce energy usage.
- 4) Status of each and every load shed program shall be capable of being displayed on every operator workstation connected to system. Status of each load assigned to an individual shed program shall be displayed along with English description of each load.

#### I. Tenant Activity

- 1) System shall include a program that monitors after-hours overrides by tenants, logs that data, and generates a bill based on usage and rate charged for each tenant space. Tenant Activity program shall be able to assign multiple zones, from a list of every zone connected to system, to a particular tenant. Every zone is monitored for after-hour override usage and that data logged in server. Operator may then generate a bill based on the usage for each tenant and the rate charged for any overtime use.
- 2) Logging shall include recording the following information for each and every tenant event:
  - a. Zone description
  - b. Time the event begins
  - c. Total override time
  - d. Limits shall be applied to override time
- 3) A tenant bill shall be generated for a specific period using all the entered configuration data and the logged data. User with appropriate security level shall be able to view and override billing information. User shall be able to select a billing period to view and be able to delete events from billing and edit a selected tenant activity event's override time.

#### J. Reports

- 1) System server shall be capable of periodically producing reports of trend logs, alarm history, tenant activities, device summary, energy logs, and override points. The frequency, content, and delivery are to be user adjustable.
- 2) All reports shall be capable of being delivered in multiple formats including text-and comma-separated value (CSV) files. The files can be printed, emailed, or saved to a folder, either on the server hard drive or on any network drive location.

## K. Configuration/Setup

- 1) Provide means for the operator to display and change system configuration. This shall include, but not be limited to: system time, day of the week, date of daylight savings set forward/set back, printer configuration, port addresses, network configuration, etc.

## L. Field Engineering Tools

- 1) Provide field engineering tools for programming all controllers supplied. All controllers shall be programmed using graphical tools that allow the user to provide sequencing of all control logic.
- 2) User-programmed logic shall be downloaded to the controller without any reentry of data required.
- 3) Field engineering tools shall also include a database manager of applications that include logic files for controllers and associated graphics. Operator shall be able to select unit type, input/output configuration and other items that define the unit to be controlled.
- 4) Field engineering tools shall include a Device Manager for detection of devices connected anywhere on the BACnet network by scanning of the entire network. This function shall display device instance, network identification, model number, and description of connected devices. It shall record and display software file loaded into each controller. A copy of each file shall be stored on the computer's hard drive. If needed, this file shall be downloaded to the appropriate controller.
- 5) System shall automatically notify the user when a device that is not in the database is added to the network.
- 6) System shall include backup/restore function that will back up entire system to selected medium and then restore system from that media.

## M. Software

- 1) At the conclusion of project, contractor shall leave with owner a CD ROM that includes backup files of the complete software operation system and project graphics, setpoints, system parameters, etc.

## 2.3 WEB INTERFACE

## A. General.

- 1) BAS supplier shall provide web-based access to the system as part of the standard installation. User must be able to access all displays of real-time data that are part of the BAS using a standard web browser. Web browser shall tie into the network through owner-supplied Ethernet network connection. The web page software shall not require a per-user licensing fee or annual fees. The web page host must be able to support on average 50 simultaneous users with the ability to expand the system to accommodate an unlimited number of users.

## B. Browser Technology.

- 1) No special vendor-supplied software shall be needed on computers for web-based access through a standard internet browser. All displays shall be viewable and the web page host shall directly access real-time data from the BAS BACnet network.

Data shall be displayed in real-time and update automatically without user interaction. User shall be able to change data on displays if logged in with the appropriate user name and password.

C. Communications.

- 1) Web page host shall include two Ethernet network connections. One network connection shall be dedicated to BAS BACnet network and shall be used to gather real-time data from all the BACnet devices that form the BAS. This network shall communicate using BACnet, allowing the web page host to gather data directly from units on the local LAN or from other projects connected over a WAN. This network shall also provide the connection to the BAS server for web page generation.
- 2) The second Ethernet connection shall provide the physical connection to the Internet or an IP-based WAN. It shall be the port that is used for the browser to receive web pages and data from the web page host. The web page host shall act as a physical barrier between the BAS network and the WAN or Internet connection that allows the browser to receive web pages and data. The two separate network connections provide for a physical barrier to prevent raw BACnet traffic being exposed on the IP network.
- 3) The web page host shall provide for complete isolation of the IP and BACnet networks by not routing networking packets between the two networks.
- 4) BAS BACnet Ethernet network shall be provided and installed by the BAS supplier. Owner shall provide and incur any monthly charges of WAN/Internet connection.

D. Display of Data.

- 1) Web page graphics and functionality shown on browser shall be no different from the local BAS network. User shall need no additional training to understand information presented on web pages when compared to what is shown on BAS displays. Web page displays shall include animation just as BAS displays.
- 2) Real-time data shall be shown on all browser web pages. This data must be directly gathered using the BACnet network and automatically updated on browser web page displays without any user action. Data on the browser shall automatically refresh as changes are detected without re-drawing the complete display.
- 3) It shall be possible for the user to change data from the browser web page if the user is logged on with the appropriate password.

E. Password Security and Activity Log.

- 1) Access through the web browser shall utilize the same hierarchical security scheme as the BAS system. User shall be asked to log on once the browser makes connection to the web page host. Once the user logs in, any and all changes that are made shall be tracked by the BAS system. The user shall be able to change only those items he or she has authority to change. A user activity report shall show any and all activity of the users who have logged in to the system, regardless of whether those changes were made using a browser or through the BAS workstation.



**2.4 INPUT-OUTPUT PROCESSING:**

- A. Universal inputs shall be 0-5VDC - 10K Ohm maximum source impedance, 0-20mA - 24 VDC loop power 250 Ohm input impedance, Dry Contact - 0.5mA maximum current.
- B. Analog electronic outputs shall be voltage mode 0-10VDC or current mode 4-20mA.

**2.5 UNITARY CONTROLLERS:**

- A. Each Unitary Controller and Unitary Controller Interface shall have LED indication for visual status of communication, power, and all outputs.
- B. In the event of a loss of communication with the Unitary Controller Interface, each Unitary Controller shall control from a standalone algorithm which maintains the assigned space temperature until communication with the Unitary Control Module Interface is restored.

**2.6 GENERAL PURPOSE/MULTIPLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS:**

- A. Each General Purpose/Multiple Application Controller shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microprocessor resident in the controller. All operating parameters for application programs residing in each controller shall be stored in read/writable nonvolatile flash memory within the controller and will be able to upload/download to/from the operator workstation.
- B. The General Purpose/Multiple Application Controllers shall be expandable to the specified I/O point requirements. Each controller shall accommodate multiple I/O Expander Modules via a designated expansion I/O bus port. The controller, in conjunction with the expansion modules, shall act as one standalone controller.
- C. All point data, algorithms and application software within a controller shall be custom programmable from the operator workstation.
- D. Each General Purpose/Multiple Application Controller shall reside on a BACnet communications bus and utilize native BACnet communications between all other controllers and devices on the network. Each controller shall include self-test diagnostics which allow the controller to automatically relay to the network controller any malfunctions or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
- E. Each General Purpose/Multiple Application Controller shall contain both software and firmware to perform full DDC PID control loops.
- F. Each General Purpose/Multiple Application Controller shall contain a communication port for the interface of maintenance personnel's portable computer. All network interrogation shall be possible through this port.
- G. All controllers must allow changes to the logic without limitations.

**2.7 FIELD HARDWARE/INSTRUMENTATION:**

- A. The controllers will be mounted and wired in an environment-appropriate steel enclosure. The controller must have a minimum space perimeter of 3" between any terminal block and the enclosure wall. No controllers are to be mounted inside any unit housings which are not specifically designed to be a controls enclosure.

**2.8 SENSORS AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES:**

- A. Wall-Mounted Zone Sensors: Zone temperature sensors, humidity sensors, and CO2 sensors shall be separate devices in separate enclosures. Provide basic zone sensor

models which do not have LCD displays, unless noted or required otherwise. Requirements for setpoint adjustment and override controls are specified in the sequences of operation and point lists. Furnish heavy duty metal guards for wall-mounted sensors in all corridors, gyms, locker rooms, cafeterias, or other areas where potential damage to the sensor is a concern.

- B. Zone Temperature Sensors: All zone temperature sensors shall be solid state electronic, with a minimum accuracy of +/- 0.5 degrees F, and totally interchangeable.
- B. Relative Humidity Sensors: Relative humidity sensors shall have an accuracy of +/- 3% from 5 to 95% RH. Output signal shall be either be 0-10Vdc or 4-20mA. Humidity transmitters shall be factory calibrated and require no field setting.
- C. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors: Carbon Dioxide sensors shall have a minimum accuracy of +/- 7.5% of reading or +/- 50 ppm (whichever is greater), between a measurement range of 400 to 2,000 ppm. Output signal shall be either be 0-10Vdc or 4-20mA. Sensor shall be self-calibrating.
- D. Duct/Well Temperature Sensors:
  - 1) Sensors for duct and water temperature sensing shall incorporate either RTD or Thermistor sensing devices. Sensing element accuracy shall be 0.1% over the sensor span or better.
  - 2) Where the element is being used for sensing mixed air or coil discharge temperatures, the element shall be of the averaging type. Averaging duct sensors shall utilize a sensing element that is 2 feet in length for each square foot of coil. Furnish multiple sensors wired in series/parallel arrangement for complete coverage. Where necessary utilize several temperature sensors and analog – inputs and average the temperature via software. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner uniformly across the coil cross section, with radius clips at each bend of the sensor in the coil supporting the sensor. BAS contractor shall coordinate the mounting of all coil averaging sensors with the AHU manufacturer.
  - 3) Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells as needed for immersion sensors, suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections. Thermowells shall be sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.
  - 4) All duct and immersion sensors shall be provided with conduit connection housings. Sensors shall be provided with adequate standoffs for insulation installation.
- E. Differential Pressure Switches (Air): Differential pressure switches shall have an adjustable setpoint from 0.05"w.c. to 2"w.c. with a switch differential that progressively increases from 0.02"w.c. at minimum to 0.8"w.c. at maximum. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 15A (non-inductive) at 277VAC.
- F. Differential Pressure Switches (Liquid): Differential pressure switches shall have a 0-150 psig working differential pressure and have an adjustable setpoint from 4"w.c. to 43.5"w.c. on a fall and 5.5"w.c. to 45"w.c. on a rise. Liquid differential pressure switch enclosure shall carry a NEMA 4 rating. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 5A (inductive) at 125VAC.
- G. Float Switches: Provide float switches in condensate drain pans as required by code. Float switches shall utilize a magnetically actuated dry reed switch. Float shall be constructed of seamless polypropylene. Switch shall be SPDT rated for 16A (non-inductive) at 120VAC.

- H. Pressure Transducers.
- 1) Static Pressure Transducers (Air): Static pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include glass on silicon, ultra-stable capacitance sensors. Each static pressure transducer shall incorporate short circuit and reverse polarity protection. Transmitter output shall be either 0-10Vdc or 4-20mA. Static pressure transducers are to be provided in an enclosure that is suitable for duct mounting. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transmitter's operating range.
  - 2) Differential Pressure Transducers (Air): Differential pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include glass on silicon, ultra-stable capacitance sensors. Each differential pressure transducer shall incorporate short circuit and reverse polarity protection. Transducer output shall be either 0-10Vdc or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in an enclosure that is suitable for duct mounting. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transducer's operating range.
  - 3) Line Pressure Transducers (Liquid): Pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include diffused piezoresistive silicon wafer type sensors. Transducer output shall be either 0-10Vdc or 4-20mA. Pressure transducers shall not require additional nulling valves. Pressure transducers are to be provided in a field mounted enclosure and all wetted parts shall be constructed from materials that are suitable for operation in the measured medium. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transducer's operating range.
  - 4) Differential Pressure Transducers (Liquid): Differential pressure transducers shall be 100% solid state and shall include dual diffused piezoresistive silicon wafer type sensors. Transducer output shall be either 0-10Vdc or 4-20mA. Differential pressure transducers shall not require additional nulling valves. Differential pressure transducers are to be provided in a field mounted enclosure and all wetted parts shall be constructed from materials that are suitable for operation in the measured medium. The desired setpoint is to be in the top 50% of the transducer's operating range.
- I. Liquid Flow Meters: Flow meters shall be 100% solid state and shall include paddle type non-magnetic, non-photoelectric sensors. Flow meters shall be provided with hot tap isolation valves and all accessories for bi-directional flow. Flow meter transmitter supply voltage to be 24VAC unregulated. Flow meter output shall have either a 4-20mA or pulse output that is linear with the flow rate.
- J. Current Sensing Relays: Amperage ratings shall be adjustable with the desired setpoint to be in the top 50% of the current relay's operating range. Current sensing relays shall incorporate trip indication LED's and shall be sized for proper operation with the equipment served.

## 2.9 DAMPERS AND ELECTRONIC DAMPER ACTUATORS:

- A. Dampers: Furnish parallel or opposed blade control dampers. Blades to be 16 ga. V-reinforced galvanized steel. Welded frame to be 14 ga. galvanized steel complete with fully adjustable linkage and control rods. Blades to be custom sized for maximum free area without blank-offs.
- B. Electronic Damper Actuators.
- 1) Electronic actuators shall be manufactured by Belimo or Engineer-approved equal.

- 2) Actuator shall be direct coupled (over the shaft), enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The actuator-to-shaft clamp shall use a V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle to attach to the damper shaft for maximum holding strength. Single bolt or set screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
- 3) Actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator. End switches to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation or magnetic clutch are not acceptable.
- 4) For power-failure/safety applications, a mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be used.
- 5) Actuators with spring return mechanisms shall be capable of either clockwise or counterclockwise spring return operation by simply changing the mounting orientation.
- 6) Proportional actuators shall accept a 2–10VDC, 4–20mA signal, or be of the 2-point floating type and provide a 2–10VDC actuator position feedback signal.
- 7) All actuators shall have an external manual gear release (clutch) or manual crank to aid in installation and for allowing manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
- 8) All actuators shall have an external direction of rotation switch to aid in installation and to allow proper control response.
- 9) Actuators shall be provided with a factory-mounted 3-foot electrical cable and conduit fitting to provide easy hook-up to an electrical junction box.
- 10) Actuators shall be listed under Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 and Canadian Standards Association.

## 2.10 CONTROL VALVES:

### A. Control Valves:

- 1) Control valves and actuators shall be manufactured by Belimo, Bell & Gossett, Bray, or Engineer-approved equal.
- 2) Valves for variable flow control shall be globe type or characterized ball type, and shall exhibit equal percentage characteristics. Butterfly valves may be used for on/off and bypass flow control in piping larger than 4".
- 3) Pressure-independent control valves shall be used unless noted or allowed otherwise in the project documents. Pressure-independent control valves shall have an integral pressure regulator which automatically limits the maximum flow to within +/-5% of the design coil flow, independent of system pressure. The pressure regulator shall be a factory-set and field-replaceable cartridge, or an externally-adjustable regulator with GPM-calibrated dial.
- 4) Standard pressure-dependent control valves, when allowed, shall be sized for a pressure drop across the valve of no less than 5.0 psid, or no less than the equivalent pressure drop across the coil at design flow, whichever is greater. Valves shall be constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials.

- 5) Valves with size up to and including 2-1/2" shall have threaded connections. Valves 3" and larger shall have flanged connections. Provide two way or three way pattern as shown on the plans.
- B. Electronic Valve Actuators:
- 1) Electronic valve actuators shall meet the same general requirements as specified in Section 2.9.B for electronic damper actuators.
  - 2) Electronic valve actuators shall be suitable for direct-coupled mounting to the valve bonnet. Valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the valve throughout its operating range.
  - 3) All valve actuators shall be spring return. Where butterfly valves are specified, double acting non-spring return actuators may be used. Unless otherwise stated, provide normally open valves for heating water applications and normally closed valves for chilled water applications.

### 3. PRODUCT SOFTWARE

#### 3.1 STANDARDS FOR SPACE TEMPERATURES AND HUMIDITY:

- A. The Energy Management controlled space, which contain sensor set-point adjustments will be base controlled for 68°F heating and 74°F cooling. The adjustments allowed will be +/- 2.0 degrees F, which will allow a range for the heating set-point to be 66-70°F and cooling set-point to be 72-76°F, unless noted otherwise in the sequence of operation.
- B. Unoccupied and Night Setback Mode: Space set-points will automatically reset to maintain 55°F heating and 85°F cooling. The setpoint adjustment will be zero after hours for setup and setback. The HVAC fans will cycle ON/OFF to achieve the set-point.
- C. For systems that are equipped with reheat to prevent over-cooling, dehumidification operation is to be enabled during occupied mode. The maximum relative humidity setpoint shall be 60%RH.
- D. All space sensors must be calibrated using a current certified calibrated thermocouple type instrument.

3.2 DEMAND LIMITING: A signal from the Electric Utility meter shall establish the electric demand. The DDC system shall shed electric load to control demand. Provide delay start for high electrical consumption loads to prevent simultaneous start-up of equipment. All equipment is to be stagger started as required to reduce demand changes. Alter start-up schedules as required. Provide load rolling rotationally adjusting occupied space set-points and turning OFF equipment as required to meet user defined energy targets

3.3 PHASE FAILURE: A phase failure relay shall de-energize all 3 phase units. Provide a control panel with UPS, relay and controller for this function. Phase failure detection status shall be displayed on the HMI.

3.4 EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF: Upon activation of the building fire alarm, the packaged rooftop units, split systems, air handling units, heat recovery units, and fan-powered terminal units shall be de-activated by the BAS to prevent circulation of smoke to other zones. NOTE: Dedicated HVAC units serving temperature-sensitive data center and equipment rooms shall NOT be de-activated by the building fire alarm and will continue to run unless shut down by internal safeties. Provide an input to the BAS from the fire alarm control panel that will notify the BMS of fire alarm activation.

3.5 LIGHTING CONTROL: If specified on the control points lists and sequences, the BAS shall interface with the lighting control system to monitor and control interior and exterior lighting and

connected devices. The lighting controller manufacturer shall provide a BACnet-compatible interface.

- 3.6 POINTS LISTS AND SEQUENCES OF OPERATION: Refer to the project control point lists and sequences of operation for specific control requirements and settings.

#### 4. EXECUTION

##### 4.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Install all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.
- B. Install all individual components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

##### 4.2 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS:

- A. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 60 inches above floor with minimum 3'-0" clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.
- B. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture and high or low temperatures.
- C. All wall-mounted zone temperature/humidity/CO2 sensors must be located near a return air vent and away from any heat inducing source such as, computers, monitors, lamps, coolers, etc. The sensor must not be blocked or covered by any other item other than its factory cover or standard protective or lock box cover, which are well vented. The sensor must be well insulated from infiltration between walls, or from doorways and windows. The sensor must not be in direct contact from the sunlight. Sensors with occupant-adjustable controls or overrides must be mounted per ADA standards.
- D. Identify all equipment and control enclosures:
  - 1) Provide permanently mounted engraved plastic identification tags on all Building Automation System control enclosures.
  - 2) Provide identification labels on any control modules mounted remotely from the equipment served.
  - 3) Label control wiring at connections to controllers/equipment.
  - 4) Label all control wiring junction boxes as "BAS".

##### 4.3 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING:

- A. Include all interlock and control wiring as required to enable the functions specified in the project scope of work, control points lists, sequences of operation, and as recommended by equipment manufacturers.
- B. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, tight to building structure and parallel to building lines, and in accordance with all national, state and local electrical codes.

- C. Cables shall be supported by appropriate straps, hangers, or cable ties spaced at intervals not exceeding 8 feet and within 3 feet of every cabinet, wall-mounted box, or fitting. Where ceiling structure is exposed, additional supports may be required to maintain a clean, inconspicuous appearance and prevent wire from sagging below the bottom of structure. Ceiling grid or light fixture support wires shall not be used to support cables.
- D. Cables shall not be run below any air distribution equipment or ductwork unless it serves a device located beneath, and only that portion of cable serving the device is allowed. Cables shall be installed so as not to interfere with equipment maintenance or replacement.
- E. Low-voltage control wiring in mechanical, electrical, telephone and data rooms may be installed without raceway where routed horizontally, tight to ceiling structure. Raceways are required for control wiring installed below finished ceilings, or below the bottom of ceiling structure if structure is exposed.
- F. Plenum-rated control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- G. Cables and conductors shall be continuous between outlets, boxes, devices, etc.
- H. Include auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
- I. Include power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings—coordinate with electrical contractor.
- J. If interlock and control wiring is being replaced, the accessible portion of all abandoned wiring shall be removed before installing new wiring.

#### 4.4 FIELD SERVICES:

- A. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.
- B. Start-up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- C. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at Owner's existing office and at the control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, the control contractor's off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download.
- D. Provide Owner with spare parts list. Identify equipment critical to maintaining the integrity of the operating system.

#### 4.5 TRAINING:

- A. Provide application engineer to instruct Owner in operation of systems and equipment.
- B. Provide system operator's training to include (but not limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs.

#### 4.6 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Provide systems demonstration to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner.
- B. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.

- C. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested

End of Section 25 00 00



SECTION 26 05 00ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. The work covered by Division 26 includes the furnishing of all materials, labor, transportation, tools, permits, fees, utilities, and incidentals necessary and the complete installation of all electrical work required in the Contract Documents and specified herein. The intent of the Contract Documents is to provide an installation complete in every respect. In the event that additional details or special construction may be required for the work indicated or specified in Division 26 or work specified in other Divisions of the Specifications, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all material and labor which is usually furnished with such systems in order to make the installation complete and operational. Include all cost associated with a power system study and the required testing.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of other trades. The Contractor shall advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancy prior to bidding.

**1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- A. All work shall comply with the latest adopted edition of the applicable rules and regulations of the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), the terms and conditions of service of the electrical utility, as well as any other authorities that may have lawful jurisdiction pertaining to the work specified. None of the terms or provisions of this specification shall be construed as waiving any of the rules, regulations, or requirements of these codes or authorities.
- B. The Contractor shall resolve any code violation discovered in the Contract Documents with the Architect/Engineer prior to award of the contract. Any code violation in the Contract Documents discovered after award of the Contract shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Owner at no additional cost.
- C. In any instance where the Drawings or Specifications call for materials of a better quality or larger size than required by the codes, those provisions of the Drawings or Specifications shall take precedence. The codes shall govern in case of direct conflict between the codes and the Drawings or Specifications.

**1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The Drawings and Specifications, the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and other requirements of Division 01, apply to the work specified in Division 26, and shall be complied with in every respect. The Contractor shall examine all of the documents which make up the Contract Documents, and shall coordinate them with the work on the Electrical Plans and in Division 26 of these Specifications.

**1.4 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:**

- A. The Specifications are accompanied by Drawings for the project and details of the installations indicating the locations of equipment, outlets, light fixtures, switches, controls, receptacles, etc. The Drawings and Specifications are complementary to each other, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by both. Should the

drawings or specifications conflict, the Contractor shall install/comply with the larger or more stringent requirement.

- B. If any departures from the Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted in writing to the Architect/Engineer for review. No departures from the Contract Documents shall be made without prior written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. The interrelation of the Specifications, Drawings, and Schedules is as follows: The Specifications determine the nature, installation procedures, and quality of the materials, the Drawings show in schematic form, with the use of symbols and notes, the quantity, general location, sizes, and interconnections of the various devices required to accomplish the electrical system for this project, and the Schedules give the performance characteristics. Should the Drawings disagree in themselves, or with the Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work or materials shall be estimated upon, and unless otherwise directed by the Architect/Engineer in writing, shall be performed or furnished. In case the Specifications should not fully agree with the Schedules, the latter shall govern. Figures indicated on Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale details govern small scale Drawings.
- D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on the Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.
- E. Contractor will be responsible for determining the actual dimensions, equipment connection requirements, proper routing and coordinate with other divisions of work so that the electrical system is an integral part of the project. Architectural and Mechanical drawings shall be used to determine exact locations of fixtures, devices and equipment.

#### 1.5 ELECTRICAL UTILITIES:

- A. The contract documents reflect the general location, voltage, ampacity, size and manner of routing for all utilities known to be required on this project. The exact design, including but not limited to: conduit types, sizes, quantities and routing, concrete encasement specifications, pull rope(s), ground rod(s), concrete pad(s), physical protection such as bollard(s), etc. is per each individual utility. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site and confirm with each individual utility the exact requirements for all electrical, telephone and cable television utilities. The bid submitted by the Contractor shall include costs for all such coordination work as well as any and all electrical, telephone and cable television company charges and/or fees.

#### 1.6 TEMPORARY SERVICES:

- A. If no electrical service exists on this site which may be used for construction power, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish and install a complete system for temporary construction power and lighting. Temporary services shall be installed in accordance with requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA). The Contractor shall pay for the cost of the temporary construction power and lighting systems.
- B. The Contractor shall pay for all electrical energy consumed by the temporary systems on the job site throughout the entire construction period.
- C. Remove all temporary services upon completion of the work.

**1.7 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION:**

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the Drawings and Specifications so as to thoroughly familiarize himself with the type and quality of construction to be provided on this project.
- B. The electrical drawings are diagrammatic in character and cannot show every connection in detail or every line or conduit in its exact location. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate with all other trades and existing conditions in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work.
- C. The approximate location of electrical items is indicated on the electrical drawings. These drawings are not intended to give complete and exact details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the job site and will in all cases be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the location indicated without additional cost. In this situation, "reasonable" shall be defined as relocation of the electrical work in question or conflict to the nearest location that will resolve the conflict and satisfy the Owner.
- D. No asbestos will be installed at this site.

**1.8 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. An acceptable Contractor for the work under this Division shall be a specialist in this field and have the personal experience, training, skill and the organization to provide a practical working system. If required, he shall be able to furnish acceptable evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than three systems of comparable size and type to this one, that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than three years.
- B. The foreman or superintendent for this work shall have had experience in installing not less than three such systems and shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer before the work is begun. Adequate and competent supervision shall be provided to ensure first class workmanship and installation.
- C. Work shall be executed and all materials installed to present a neat appearance when completed in accordance with the best practice of the trades in a thorough, substantial, workmanlike manner by competent workmen.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for all construction techniques required for all systems specified and shown on the drawings.

**1.9 OBSERVATION OF THE WORK:**

- A. Architect/Engineer's and/or Owner's authorized representative shall have the right to observe the work at any time. The Contractor shall have a representative present when his work is being observed, and he shall give assistance, as may be required, to the Architect/Engineer's representative. Recommendations made by observer shall be promptly carried out, and all unsatisfactory material and/or workmanship shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

**1.10 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with the requirements of Division 01.
- B. Review is only for general conformance with design concept of project and general compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for conforming and correlating equipment dimensions at job site; for information which pertains to fabrication processes or construction techniques; and for coordination of work of all trades. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor any Subcontractor, and/or Material Supplier of responsibility for deviation from requirements of Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in submittals. Any material provided by the Contractor without submittals reviewed by the Architect/Engineer is at the Contractor's risk and constitutes the Contractor's agreement to comply with the Architect/Engineer's intent whether specified, shown, or implied.
- C. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when they are submitted by the Contractor. Each submittal shall indicate by signed stamp that the submittals have been checked and that they are in accordance with contract documents and that dimensions and relationship with work of other trades have been checked. Submittals that have not been checked and signed by the Contractor will be returned for checking before being reviewed.
- D. Organize data in a hardback, 3-ring binder (1/2" minimum) with the project title shown on the spine and front cover and sections indexed by specification number. Show any revisions to equipment layouts required by use of selected equipment. Type of submittal data is listed in the individual sections of this Division.
- E. Submittals provided for lighting fixtures, safety switches/disconnects, motor starters, switchboards, panelboards, and transformers shall explicitly indicate, by use of unique identifier, equipment for which device is proposed to be utilized with or on. Examples of acceptable identifiers include, but are not limited to, Equipment Connection Schedule I.D. Tags/Marks, Lighting Fixture Schedule Fixture Types, Switchboard/ Panelboard I.D. tags, etc. Submittals provided without these identifying marks clearly denoted on equipment cutsheets and Bill of Material shall constitute acceptable grounds for submittal rejection without review. The Contractor shall refer to each individual specification section for additional submittal requirements.

**1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS:**

- A. Within 30 days after contract date, submit to Architect/Engineer a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing Subcontractor.
- B. Contractor's Options:
  - 1) For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
  - 2) For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications.
  - 3) For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equivalent," Contractor must submit a request for substitutions for any product or manufacturer not specifically named.

- 4) For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, there is no option, unless explicitly allowed in an individual section of these Specifications.
- C. "Basis of Design" manufacturers' names and catalog numbers specified under sections of Division 26 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of equivalent design to that specified for listed and approved manufacturers will be acceptable upon approval by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer will consider written requests for substitution of specified products, if received fourteen business days prior to bid date and allowed by the Owner and these Specifications. After bid date, request for substitution will be considered only in cases of product unavailability or other conditions beyond control of the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to:
- 1) Personally investigate the proposed substitute product to determine that it has all the same accessories and is equivalent or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - 2) Provide the same guarantee for the substitution that he would for that specified.
  - 3) Coordinate the installation of the equipment which he proposes to substitute with all trades and includes the costs for any changes required for the work to be complete in all respects. The Contractor will prepare shop drawings where required by the Architect/Engineer or where dimensions vary.
  - 4) Provide itemized cost breakdown including material and labor for the proposed product substitutions.
  - 5) Submit complete design and performance data.

NOTE: Substitution requests are not allowed for select items. Refer to each individual Specification Section for more information.

#### 1.12 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Throughout progress of the work of this Contract, maintain an accurate record of all changes in the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Work of this Contract, transfer the recorded changes to a set of reproducible Record Documents. Delegate the responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff. Thoroughly coordinate all changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of Specifications and each sheet of Drawings and other Documents where such entry is required to properly show the change. Accuracy of records shall be such that future search for items shown in the Contract Documents may reasonably rely on information obtained from the approved Record Documents. Make all entries within 24 hours after receipt of information.
- B. The Contractor will mark all deviations on a daily basis. The Architect/Engineer will visit the site periodically and may request to see the "As-Built" documentation. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of as-built drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect/Engineer. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Record installed feeder conduits, dimensioning the exact location and elevation of the conduit.
- C. Deliver record drawings to the Architect/Engineer in the number and manner specified in Division 01, General Requirements.

## 1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

- A. Prepare and submit sets of product data, shop drawings, wiring diagrams, instructions and parts lists for operating and maintaining equipment and systems installed. Include in the instructions a description of normal adjustments and a list of items to be lubricated. Specify the type and frequency of lubrication required. Provide special servicing tools as required for this equipment. Deliver manuals and tools to the Architect/Engineer as a condition of final acceptance. Refer to Division 01 for other requirements. The manual shall include:
- 1) Manufacturer's installation instruction brochures.
  - 2) Manufacturer's local representative and/or distributor's name and address.
  - 3) Manufacturer's operating and maintenance brochures.
  - 4) Manufacturer's internal wiring diagram.
  - 5) Contractor's installation wiring diagram.
  - 6) Control system installation drawings.
  - 7) Replacement part number listings and/or descriptions.
  - 8) Framed operating instructions when required.
  - 9) Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees.
- B. The manual shall include all of the above listed data bound into a permanent hard-back, three ring binder(s) identified on the cover as "Operating and Maintenance Manual" with additional cover display of the names and location of Building, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer, the General Contractor, and the Contractors installing equipment represented in the brochure.
- C. Contents of the manual shall be grouped in sections according to the various sections of Division 26, and shall be listed in a Table of Contents. Sections shall be organized as follows:
- 1) Each "tab" in the brochure shall identify the grouping of all literature required for a single class of equipment; i.e., "transformers", "lighting fixtures", "switchgear", etc., for all types of equipment on the job.
  - 2) Contents under each "tab" shall refer to a single class of equipment, and shall be arranged in the following sequence: First, the manufacturer's installation brochure; second, the manufacturer's operating and maintenance brochure; third, the manufacturer's installation wiring diagram; fourth, the Contractor's field wiring diagram, if different; and fifth, the manufacturer's brochure listing replacement part numbers and description.
  - 3) Provide final tab "Warranties and Guarantees" behind which all such items will be located.
- D. Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Architect/Engineer, instruct the Owner's operating personnel in operation and maintenance of electrical equipment

and systems. Before proceeding with instruction, prepare a typed outline in triplicate listing the subjects that will be covered. Submit the outline for review by the Architect/Engineer. At the conclusion of the instruction, obtain the signatures of the people instructed on each copy of the outline to signify that they have a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the system. Submit the signed outlines to the Architect/Engineer as a condition of final acceptance. Provide a minimum of 8 hours of general instruction in addition to any time specified in other sections of Division 26.

- E. Deliver operations and maintenance data to the Architect/Engineer in the number and manner specified in Division 01, General Requirements.

#### 1.14 Permits:

- A. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required by the "Authority Having Jurisdiction" as pertains to Division 26 work.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS:

- A. All materials shall be new and shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code and/or the Standards Organizations regulating those products and shall be listed or labeled by Underwriters Laboratories. The listing or labeling by Underwriters Laboratories will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of a UL listing, the Contractor may submit a statement from a nationally recognized, independent testing agency acceptable to the local authority and Owner's insurance company, indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures, and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements.
- B. Any asbestos that has been previously identified at the site will be clearly identified. If the contractor encounters any suspect asbestos containing material, the contractor shall stop work and immediately contact the owner and engineer.

### 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS:

- A. All materials and equipment shall be standard catalog products of domestic manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these specifications. Materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory use at least two years prior to bid opening. Where custom or special items are required, these shall be fully described by drawings and/or material list which detail the item proposed for use on this project.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. The Contractor is fully responsible for furnishing the proper electrical equipment and/or material and for seeing that it is installed as intended by the manufacturer's written instructions. If needed for proper installation, operation, or start up, the Contractor shall request advice and assistance from a representative of the specific manufacturer. The manufacturers' published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning all materials and equipment. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor

perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or instructions from the Architect/Engineer, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with correcting the deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Owner.

#### 2.4 RUST PREVENTION:

- A. All metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Exposed metallic parts of outdoor apparatus shall be given a rust inhibiting treatment and standard finish by the manufacturer. All parts such as boxes, bodies, fittings, guards, and miscellaneous parts shall be protected by galvanizing, except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing.

#### 2.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. The Contractor shall not deliver any equipment to the job site until the equipment is ready to be installed or until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from weather, humidity, dust, and physical damage.
- B. All equipment shall be protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of NFPA 70B, Annex J, titled "Equipment Storage and Maintenance During Construction."
- C. All equipment injured or damaged in transit from factory, during delivery to premises, while in storage on premises, while being erected and installed, and while being tested, until time of final acceptance, shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.

#### 2.6 CAPACITIES AND SPACE LIMITATIONS:

- A. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated but shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of start-up or other overload conditions. Where approved equipment requires electrical power other than that indicated in the contract documents for the specified equipment, the Contractor is responsible for adjusting protective devices, starter sizes, conductors, conduits, etc., to accommodate the approved device's electrical requirements.
- B. The Contractor is responsible to verify that the equipment he proposes to provide will physically fit within the space indicated on the contract documents and that the required code clearances and maintenance access are maintained. Any space conflicts shall be noted in the submittals. Provide scale drawings to the Architect/Engineer indicating proposed solutions to any space conflict for the Architect/Engineer's review and approval.

#### 2.7 NAMEPLATES:

- A. Each piece of equipment shall have a nameplate from the manufacturer with the following information: name, address, catalog number, voltage, phase, full load amperes or horsepower, and/or other pertinent information on a plate securely attached to the equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of final observation. Refer to specification Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification.
- B. All electrical distribution equipment shall have mechanically fastened, engraved phenolic panel labels and typed directories of the loads served.

### 3.0 EXECUTION



### 3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. During construction, protect switchgear, transformers, motors, control equipment, and other items from insulation moisture absorption and metallic component corrosion by appropriate use of strip heaters, lamps or other suitable means. Apply protection immediately upon receiving the products and maintain continuously.
- B. Keep products clean by elevating above ground or floor and by using suitable coverings.
- C. Take such precautions as are necessary to protect apparatus and materials from damage. Failure to protect materials is sufficient cause for rejection of the apparatus or material in question.
- D. Protect factory finish from damage during construction operations and until acceptance of the project. Restore any finishes that become marred or damaged to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related or affected materials or operations, and of trades performing continuations of this work under subsequent contracts, is considered a part of this work. The Contractor is responsible to coordinate with other trades in order to effect timely and accurate placing of work and to bring together, in proper and correct sequence, the work of such trades. Provide coordination drawings showing exact size and location of sleeves, openings or inserts for electrical equipment in slabs, walls, partitions and chases.
- B. Install minimum 3-1/2-inch thick concrete housekeeping pads for indoor floor-mounted equipment, except where direct floor mounting is required. Pour pads on roughened floor slabs, sized so that outer edges extend a minimum of 3-inches beyond equipment. Trowel pads smooth and chamfer edges to a 1-inch bevel. Secure equipment to pads as recommended by the manufacturer. Refer to the structural engineering documents for all housekeeping pad structural requirements, including, but not limited to: rebar or other reinforcements, concrete strength, etc.
- C. All equipment shall be installed level and plumb. Sheet metal enclosures shall be separated from walls a minimum 1/2-inch by installing corrosion-resistant spacers or metal framing. Provide corrosion-resistant bolts, nuts and washers to anchor equipment.
- D. Permanently seal outdoor equipment at the base using concrete grout. Seal or screen openings into equipment to prevent entrance of animals, birds and insects. Use galvanized steel or copper mesh with openings not larger than 1/16-inch for screened openings. Seal small cracks and openings from the inside with a silicone sealing compound.
- E. Conceal electrical work in walls, floors, chases, under floors, underground and above ceilings except:
  - 1) Where shown or specified to be exposed. Exposed is understood to mean open to view.
  - 2) Where exposure is necessary to the proper function.
  - 3) Where size of materials and equipment preclude concealment.

4) Where replacing and/or reusing exposed electrical work.

- F. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with NECA 1. All electrical equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to allow removal for service without disassembly of other equipment. Manufacturer's required access shall be provided in addition to any code required clearances.
- G. Install all electrical equipment so that clearances are adhered to as required by the latest adopted version of the National Electrical Code.

### 3.3 HOISTING, SCAFFOLDING, AND TRANSPORTATION:

- A. The Contractor shall provide his own hoisting, scaffolding and ladders as required to set his materials and equipment in place.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all necessary transportation to facilitate the delivery of all materials, equipment, tools, and labor to the job.

### 3.4 CLEANING:

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by him, his employees, or his work. Debris shall be removed, not only from the building, but also from the site and from any public area adjacent to the site.
- B. At completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove all of his tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials.

### 3.5 CONDUIT SLEEVES AND PENETRATION SEALS:

- A. Where conduits pass through walls or floors not on fill, galvanized sheet metal sleeves shall be used. In walls, they shall be flush with each finished surface. In floor slabs, sleeves shall extend 1-1/2" above floor slab and be cemented in a water tight manner. Size of sleeves shall be at least 1/2" greater than outside diameter of the conduit.
- B. For conduits passing through outside walls into interior spaces, furnish and install galvanized steel sleeves having an inside diameter at least 4" greater than the outside diameter of contained conduit. Where sleeves occur in walls having a waterproof coating applied, the sleeves shall have flanges welded onto them to build into the waterproofing. After conduits are installed, the annular space between the conduit and sleeve shall be effectively sealed with an approved mastic sealer as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Sleeves and flashings compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided for roof penetrations or anchorage of supports. All roof penetrations and anchorage details shall be reviewed and approved by the Roofing Consultant and/or Architect/Engineer.

### 3.6 FIREPROOFING:

- A. All raceways, cables, cable tray, etc. passing through fire rated floors and/or walls shall have the void area between the material passing through floor and/or wall sealed with an approved fire-stop material to maintain the fire rating of the floor and/or wall.

### 3.7 COORDINATION:

- A. Additional Work:

- 1) The Contractor shall be advised that additional work will be required of the Contractor by other project consultants and trades. This may include, but is not limited to the following consultants and contractors, if applicable to the project:
  - a. Architect (for both architecturally specified equipment and Owner furnished equipment).
  - b. Technology (voice/data/etc.).
  - c. Fire alarm.
  - d. audio/visual.
  - e. security (intrusion and detection and cameras).
  - f. public address and sound system.
  - g. clock and bell system(s).
  - h. irrigation.
  - i. landscape architect.
  - j. civil engineer.
  - k. mechanical and plumbing engineer(s).
  - l. acoustics.
  - m. Controls.
  - n. door hardware contractor.
  - o. kitchen consultant and contractor.
  - p. furniture consultant and contractor.
  - q. Others as included in the Construction Documents
  
- 2) Prior to bid, the Contractor shall obtain a complete set of project documents, including any and all addenda, and carefully review and coordinate the requirements and provisions specified by each individual trade. Where items requiring electrical connections are explicitly or implicitly specified by other consultants and not explicitly shown or noted on the electrical documents, the Contractor shall provide the necessary circuit(s) from the nearest panelboard of the correct voltage and phase with sufficient spare capacity. The Contractor shall provide all necessary items required by all other consultants and trades to form complete and operable systems. This includes, but is not limited to all: junction boxes, raceway systems, face plates, identifying tags and labels, conductors, terminations, circuit breakers, transformers, disconnects, fuses, enclosures, etc.

### 3.8 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS TO MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Contractor shall coordinate with all other Divisions of these Specifications as required to verify all electrical requirements of those Divisions. This is to include but not be limited to verification of power, voltage, phase and other characteristics as being compatible with that called for on the electrical drawings and Division 26 Specifications, as well as that called for in other Divisions of the Specifications requiring electrical connections. This shall be done prior to placing orders for equipment or material, and prior to any rough-in, etc. Changes arising from this coordination exercise shall not create any cost to the project.
- B. Motors are specified in other Divisions of the Specifications. Electrical work includes the electrical connection of all motors, except those which are pre-wired by the manufacturer as a part of equipment. Connection of motors specified in other Divisions of the Specifications or Drawings, but not reflected on electrical drawings shall be included in Division 26 scope of work. Where connections are not shown on electrical drawings, include in bid supply circuiting from nearest panel of required voltage and unless indicated otherwise:
- 1) Motors, less than 3/4 hp: 120Vac single-phase. (See Motor Schedule on drawings.)
  - 2) Motors, 3/4 hp and above: 480Vac three-phase. (See Motor Schedule on drawings.)
  - 3) Space heating elements up to 1.8 kW: 120Vac single-phase.
  - 4) Space heating elements rated 1.8 kW to 4 kW: 277Vac single-phase.
  - 5) Space heating elements rated above 4 kW: 480Vac three-phase.
  - 6) Point-of-use water heaters less than 3 kW: 120Vac single-phase.
  - 7) Domestic water heaters greater than 3 kW and less than 4.5 kW: 208Vac single-phase.
  - 8) Domestic water heaters greater than 4.5 kW: 480Vac three-phase.
  - 9) Kitchen equipment, hardwired: coordinate with kitchen consultant Contract Documents.
  - 10) Fluorescent lighting: 277Vac single-phase, unless noted otherwise on the drawings or if lighting fixture is installed below 8'-0" above the finished floor.
  - 11) Exterior lighting above twenty-two feet: 480Vac single-phase.
  - 12) Special purpose receptacles: Verify with each individual piece of equipment.
  - 13) General purpose receptacles: 120Vac single-phase.
  - 14) All others as required to provide a complete and operable system.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing and locating a magnetic motor starter with overloads, disconnect or VFD for each motor or Div. 23 piece of equipment provided on the project unless device is integral to the motor/equipment or provided by the vendor supplying the motor/equipment. Overloads shall be sized for the motor HP or as recommended by the manufacturer for the piece of equipment to be provided. Motors

or equipment located interior to the building shall be provided with a combination starter/disconnect switch located within sight and no more than 15' from motor/equipment. Exterior mounted motors or equipment shall be provided with a separate magnetic motor starter located inside of the building in a conditioned and accessible location acceptable to the engineer and owner, plus a separate enclosed disconnect switch mounted adjacent to the exterior motor or equipment. Disconnect shall not be mounted or screwed into the unit housing but mounted on a galvanized steel channel support assembly securely attached to the adjacent roof, wall or slab. Motor overloads may be removed from the magnetic motor starters if provided integral to the local disconnect supplied by the vendor or another Division. See Division 23 Documents for additional information. Contractor shall provide all required code clearances and coordinate with Division 23 Contractor for device location recommendations. Separately enclosed and mounted starters will not be required when shown on the drawings as part of a Motor Control Center assembly.

- D. Contractor shall provide and install a fused disconnect at each of the following locations:
- 1) Each piece of Division 23's equipment where the manufacturer or nameplate requires fuses.
  - 2) On the secondary side of each dry type transformer where the low voltage panel main breaker is out of sight or has more than 25' of secondary conductor length. Disconnect shall be mounted adjacent to the transformer. Contractor is responsible for maintaining all code clearances.

### 3.9 EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION:

- A. Emergency Feeder-Circuit wiring as defined by the National Electrical Code Article 700, shall be installed in areas fully protected by a automatic fire suppression system, or protected by a listed thermal barrier, or installed in a minimum 1 hour listed assembly, or embedded in not less than 2 inches of concrete, or be a cable UL listed for a minimum 1 hour fire rated integrity when installed in accordance with the listing requirements.
- B. Emergency Distribution System Equipment, such as transfer switches, transformers, panelboards or other enclosed overcurrent devices shall be located in spaces fully protected by an approved automatic fire suppression system or in spaces with a minimum 1 hour fire resistance rating.

### 3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. When it becomes necessary to cut through any wall, floor, or ceiling to install any work under the Contract, or to repair any defects that may appear up to the expiration of the guarantee period, such cutting shall be done by the Contractor. The Contractor will not be permitted to cut or modify any structural members without the written permission of the Owner.
- B. Patching of all openings cut by the Contractor, or repairing of any damage to the work of other trades caused by cutting or by the failure of any part of the work installed under this Contract, shall be performed by the appropriate trade and shall be paid for by the Contractor. Restore the surface to match the adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Owner, Architect and Engineer. Obtain approval of restoration prior to submitting Substantial Completion Pay Application. Failure to do so may result in the contracting of a third party to perform the work. This Contractor will be held responsible for complete payment of third party Contractor.

- C. Any openings cut through exterior walls or roofs shall be provided with suitable covers while they are left open to protect the property or materials involved. Any openings cut through walls below grade shall be properly protected to prevent entrance of water or other damaging elements. All openings shall be waterproofed upon completion of the work as specified by the Architect/Engineer. Any openings through fire rated walls or floors shall be sealed to maintain the minimum fire rating of wall or floor penetrated.

### 3.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install vibration isolation means for all equipment and materials furnished under the Contract to prevent the transmission of perceptible vibration and structure borne or air borne noise to occupied areas. Items requiring vibration isolation shall include:
- 1) All transformers shall be mounted on one inch (1") thick cork rib pads and/or rubber or steel spring isolator units properly sized, spaced, and loaded, which in turn shall rest on a 3 1/2" minimum concrete base.
  - 2) Where transformers are to be suspended from the structure above, each hanger shall be equipped with double-deflecting steel spring and rubber in-shear anti-vibration hangers. The rubber in shear mounting for each hanger shall provide a static deflection at least equivalent to the static deflection for a 1/4" rubber pad. Anti-vibration mountings shall be equipped with adequate leveling mechanisms which do not interfere with proper hanger operation.
  - 3) Raceway systems shall be isolated from all dry type transformers and rotating or reciprocating machinery. Install 12" of flexible metal conduit per 1" of conduit diameter. The minimum length of flexible conduit used for isolation shall be 12" and the maximum length shall not exceed 36".

### 3.12 CONDITIONS OF EQUIPMENT AT FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

- A. At time of acceptance, the Contractor shall have inspected all installed systems to assure the following have been completed:
- 1) Fixtures are operating; lamps, lenses and reflectors are free of dust, debris, and fingerprints.
  - 2) Panelboards have all conductors neatly formed, laced and made up tight. Enclosures shall be vacuum cleaned, surfaces clean of stray paint, dust, grease and fingerprints. All circuit directories to be typewritten, completed, and in place.
  - 3) Wall plates and exposed switch and receptacle parts to be clean, free of paint, plaster, etc.
  - 4) Disconnect switches and motor starters shall be vacuum cleaned, surfaces clean of stray paint, dust, grease and fingerprints.
  - 5) Service entrance equipment, transformers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and system devices shall be cleaned internally and externally and have all surfaces restored to initial surface conditions.

- 6) Touch-up all scratched surfaces using paint matching the existing equipment paint. Where paint cannot be matched the entire surface shall be repainted in a color and manner approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- 7) All electrical equipment shall be identified as specified under these Specifications.
- 8) All electrical system testing requirements have been performed, verified, documented, and reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.13 WARRANTIES:

- A. Comply with the requirements of Division 01.

3.14 GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of twelve (12) months after the final acceptance of work.

End of Section 26 05 00

**SECTION 26 05 05****ELECTRICAL SERVICE****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:****A. Temporary Electric Service:**

- 1) Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the utility on obtaining and installing any temporary construction electric service including required schedule. All temporary service costs will be the contractor's.

**B. Permanent Electrical Service:**

- 1) Contractor will be responsible for meeting with the utility prior to starting construction of permanent electric service installation. Contractor shall inform both the civil and electrical project engineers at least one week prior to the meeting time so they may attend at their discretion. At a minimum, contractor shall outline with the utility and document the following:
  - a. Routing and construction requirements for primary service feeder to transformers.
  - b. Routing and construction requirements for secondary service feeders to building service entrance equipment.
  - c. Concrete service pad size and locations.
  - d. Location and construction requirements for utility meters.
  - e. Transformer(s) KVA and available fault currents.
  - f. Construction schedule and potential date for permanent service availability.
  - g. Construction responsibilities between contractor and utility.
  - h. Contractor shall obtain all Utility Rules and Regulations and install the system accordingly.
- 2) Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, permanent service will consist of underground primary service cable in ductbank connected to exterior pad mounted transformers located as shown on the plans. Secondary feeder will consist of concrete encased ductbank routed to the building service equipment. Refer to the drawings for secondary service feeder raceway(s) and wire size/ampacity. Provide conduit spacers and a minimum of 2" of concrete cover for secondary ductbank. Contractor shall coordinate with the project structural engineer on any required ductbank structural reinforcement and concrete weight.
- 3) Meters shall be installed in accordance with the utility service requirements. Contractor shall provide and install any required meter pad, meter unistrut/channel or other mounting hardware, current transformers, current transformer housing or other meter installation assemblies. Contractor shall coordinate with the utility on any CT/PT wiring and provide accordingly.



- 4) Contractor is responsible for the installation of a complete and operational electric utility service/system in compliance with both utility requirements and project construction documents. Meters, service entrance disconnects and overcurrent devices will be arranged in accordance with utility requirements.

C. Project Utility Secondary Service:

- 1) System Voltage: 480/277 volts or 208/120 volts (see drawings for voltage requirements), three phase, four-wire, 60 Hertz.

D. Submittals:

- 1) Submit copies of all utility prepared plans and details relevant to the project including but not limited to equipment cutsheets with weights and dimensions, wiring diagrams and structural pad plans with raceway entrance/exit details.
- 2) Provide scaled project specific drawings indicating placement, size, location and raceways/wiring required for pads, transformers, primary switches, meters or other exterior utility apparatus. Drawings will include placement of any owner required and provided exterior secondary switches or other service entrance equipment adjacent to the utility equipment as shown on the drawings.
- 3) Provide utility grounding plans indicating any required ground rods, ground mat, grounding electrode conductors and interconnecting wiring including rod and conductor size.
- 4) Service system transformer(s) KVA and available fault currents.
- 5) Primary and secondary ductbank constructions details with section(s) indicating overall size, concrete cover, structural reinforcement, conduit spacers and conduit.
- 6) Copy of utility Rules and Regulations.
- 7) Copy of proposed utility rate schedule.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2008.

**2.0 EXECUTION**

2.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Make arrangements with Utility Company to obtain permanent electric service to the Project. Contractor shall provide to the Utility Company any and all required project documents (site plans, dimension control plan, elevation plan, grading plan, etc.) and pay all Utility Company fees required to provide permanent electrical service to project.
- B. Contractor shall notify the Utility Company of any intended changes, and approval must be obtained before the installation can be made.
- C. Contractor shall contact the Utility Company for inspection of the installation before pouring and backfilling any trench and slabs.
- D. Unless notified otherwise by utility, contractor shall furnish and install utility trench(es), transformer pads, conduit, pull boxes, service boxes, junction boxes, current transformer

enclosures, mounting hardware, and a #36 nylon pull string in empty conduits.

- E. The Utility Company shall furnish primary cable and make all primary and secondary connections in transformers. The Contractor shall furnish compression-type connectors to the Utility Company, who will install them on the secondary conductors.
- F. Plastic conduit shall be terminated with "bell-ends" in pull boxes and services boxes. Vertical conduit shall be terminated 2" above transformer slabs with insulating bushings. Conduit shall be terminated 1" above other slabs with "bellends". All plastic conduit shall be color specified by utility.
- G. Primary conduit and secondary conduit to customer service point shall be sized as noted on utility plans and project construction documents with only 2-90° bends permitted in each primary or secondary conduit run.
- H. Any utility primary or secondary raceway shown is diagrammatic. Contractor shall verify exact locations in the field with Utility Company personnel.
- I. The Contractor is to provide personnel and vehicular access to the facility at all times.
- J. The Contractor is to be held responsible for the full direction and supervision of all work being performed by his employees, agents or contractors. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the area at all times prior to acceptance, particularly in the prevention of damage to the electrical distribution system by the activities of other trades and utilities.
- K. All testing of concrete and backfill which is deemed necessary by the Utility Company is to be performed by an independent testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.
- L. The Contractor is to replace at his expense any damaged equipment or work not in compliance with the requirements in these and/or the Utility Company specifications and details.
- M. The Contractor shall provide spare conduit(s) within the utility trench containing the primary service lateral conduit(s). Cap both ends watertight at bends.
- N. The Contractor shall field-coordinate final vertical and lateral separation requirements between the Electrical Service and all other utilities. Provide and maintain the most stringent clearance requirements.
- O. Compact and stabilize backfill material per Utility Company requirements.
- P. Contractor is to pull a mandrel through each conduit to check and clear blockage and leave an approved pull tape in each conduit. Pull tape shall be furnished by the party providing conduit and shall be installed by Contractor. Mandrel shall be furnished by Contractor. Conduit shall be plugged at both ends. Confirm approved pull tapes with Utility Company.

### **3.0 ACCEPTANCE**

- 3.1 The Utility Company inspector shall meet with the Contractor and review the project prior to acceptance. Electrical facilities will be installed as approved by the Utility Company inspector only after acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

SECTION 26 05 13MOTOR STARTERS - 600 VOLT AND BELOW**1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of individually enclosed motor starters.
- B. A combination type (switch-starter) controller shall be provided for locations which are not in sight of a starter's branch circuit disconnecting means.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements.
- B. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
- C. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
- D. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
- E. NECA 1 2000 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI).
- F. NECA 402-2001 - Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers (ANSI).
- G. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data on starters and accessories. Include data substantiating that materials comply with the requirements of this section. Refer to Specification Section 26 05 00 (1.10), "Submittals", Electrical General Provisions.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver motor starters in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that motor starters are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store motor starters in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

**1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's standard operation and maintenance data/manuals.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTER:

- A. Furnish magnetic, full-voltage, non-reversing motor starters unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- B. Furnish each starter with ambient-compensated thermal overload relays, one per phase leg.
- C. Furnish contactors sized according to NEMA standards, minimum size one, or as shown on the drawings. Furnish three main poles, the number and type of auxiliary contacts to perform the required functions, and two spare auxiliary contacts, one normally open and one normally closed, rated 10 amperes (NEMA contact rating designation A600). Use replaceable double break contacts of silver alloy or similar material to minimize sticking or welding. Furnish replaceable contactor coils suitable for continuous operation at the voltage level required for the specific application, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- D. Control Power Transformer:
  - 1) In each enclosure furnish a single-phase control power transformer with a line-to-line primary and secondary as required for the specific application.
  - 2) Fuse both primary lines of the transformer and connect to Line 1 and Line 2. Fuse the secondary line leaving transformer terminal X1. Ground the secondary line leaving transformer terminal X2. Coordinate primary fuses with secondary fuse to clear a faulted transformer but not blow on magnetizing inrush current. Furnish fuses conforming to Section 26 28 13, Fuses - 600 Volt and Below.
  - 3) Furnish manufacturer's standard size transformer unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. Furnish NEMA 1 enclosures for indoor dry locations, and NEMA 3R enclosures for all outdoor or interior wet or damp locations, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- F. Furnish each starter with a three-position selector switch (H-O-A) or pushbutton (ON-OFF) and pilot lights as specified below:
  - 1) On two-speed starters, furnish a three-position (H-O-A) switch and a two-position (HIGH-LOW) switch connected in series with the HAND position of the H-O-A switch.
  - 2) Pushbutton Units. Heavy-duty, oil-tight, momentary contact, spring return with marked nameplate, or maintained contact with marked nameplate. Furnish momentary contact, spring return pushbutton unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
  - 3) Indicating LED Lights. Pilot light assemblies shall be heavy-duty, oil-tight, transformer type with rated life of 20,000 hours. Neon lamps are not acceptable. Provide green (running) and red (stopped) lenses. On two-speed starters, provide amber (low speed), red (high speed) and green (stopped) lenses.
  - 4) Include a phase failure relay by Motor Saver (Bartosh Distribution, 512-459-1309) in each starter to protect the motor from damage due to a phase failure caused by incoming line loss or from a starter contact failure. Relay shall be

mounted within starter and furnish a complete wiring diagram showing all interfaces required with HVAC controls.

## 2.2 COMBINATION SWITCH-STARTER:

- A. Furnish combination-disconnect switch and magnetic motor starter as indicated on the drawings or required by equipment selected or furnished for this project.
- B. Heavy-duty, quick-make and quick-break. Furnish fused or un-fused type as indicated on the drawings. Make provisions for padlocking in the open and off position.
- C. Furnish magnetic motor starter as specified in Paragraph 2.1.
- D. Furnish NEMA 1 enclosures for indoor dry locations and NEMA 3R enclosures for all outdoor or interior wet or damp locations, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- E. Where indicated to be fused, furnish rejection-type fuse clips and fuses conforming to Section 26 28 13, Fuses - 600 Volt and Below.
- F. Furnish equipment grounding kit.

## 2.3 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS:

- A. Furnish line voltage manual motor starters for single phase motors as indicated on the drawings. Include bimetallic thermal overload protection in each ungrounded phase leg sized for the motor hp. Furnish a toggle-operated starter in a NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

## 2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis of design manufacturer shall be Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer. Should contractor select other than basis of design it will be their responsibility to coordinate all physical size, performance or other operational requirements and provide all options and accessories as specified herein. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
  - 1) Square "D" / Schneider Electric.
  - 2) GE Industrial: [www.geindustrial.com](http://www.geindustrial.com).
  - 3) Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. The listing of specific manufacturers above does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed above are not relieved from meeting or exceeding all requirements listed in the construction documents in their entirety.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. In general, install combination units so that operating handle is approximately 60 inches above finished floor. On non-combination units, install so that control device is approximately 54 inches above finished floor. Where grouped, align tops of all starter units. Maintain all working clearances as required by the National Electrical Code.

- B. Should the units be specified to be mounted away from a wall (or the Contractor opts to install away from a wall), the Contractor shall furnish and install a galvanized steel channel support rack, located adjacent to the equipment for which the unit(s) serve. Should multiple units be located in proximity, a common support rack system is acceptable, provided it allows the units to be installed within 25' of each piece of equipment and is within sight of each piece of equipment.

### 3.2 OVERLOAD SETTINGS:

- A. Set overload relays to maximum values permitted by NEC 430.32, based on actual motor nameplate full load amperes. Keep a record of the nameplate full load amperes for each motor and the thermal heater element installed in the overload relay. Submit a copy of the record to the Architect/Engineer as a condition of final acceptance.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification, for the requirements for the identification of motor starters.

### 3.4 TESTING:

- A. Refer to Section 26 60 05, Electrical Testing – 600 Volt and Below, for the requirements of testing.

End of Section 26 05 13

**SECTION 26 05 19****600 VOLT INSULATED CONDUCTORS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of 600 volt insulated conductors.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. ICEA S-95-658 (NEMA WC 70) - Non-Shielded Power Cable Rated 2000 V or Less.
- B. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- C. UL 486A - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- D. NECA 1 - 2000 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. None required.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver conductors properly packaged in factory-fabricated containers, or wound on NEMA-standard type wire and cable reels.
- B. Handle conductors carefully to avoid abrading, puncturing and tearing wire and cable insulation and sheathing. Ensure that dielectric resistance integrity of conductors is maintained prior to and upon completed installation.
- C. Store conductors in a clean dry space in original containers. Protect products from weather, damaging fumes, construction debris and traffic.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 600-VOLT INSULATED CONDUCTORS:**

- A. Conductors shall be soft-drawn annealed copper with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F).
- B. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, the following minimum wire and conduit size shall be provided for the indicated breakers for conductor lengths (phase and neutral) of 100' or less.
  - 1) 1P - 20, See this Specification Section, 2.1.E, three conductor, 3/4" C.
  - 2) 2P - 20, See this Specification Section, 2.1.E, four conductor, 3/4" C.
  - 3) 3P - 20, See this Specification Section, 2.1.G, five conductor, 3/4" C.

- 4) 1P - 30, 2#10 & #10G., ¾" C.
  - 5) 2P - 30, 3#10 & #10G., ¾"C.
  - 6) 3P - 30, See Conductor Chart on drawings, Provide 'B30' U.N.O.
  - 7) 1P - 40, 2#8 & #10G., ¾"C.
  - 8) 2P - 40, 3#8 & #10G., ¾"C.
  - 9) 3P - 40, See Conductor Chart on drawings, Provide 'B40' U.N.O.
- C. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- E. Where 120 volt branch circuit conductor length (phase + neutral) exceeds 100', minimum #10 conductor shall be used. Where 277 volt branch circuit conductor length (phase + neutral) exceeds 200', minimum #10 conductor shall be used
- F. 120 volt and 277 volt 20 amp branch circuits shall be a minimum #12 conductor, typically 2#12 & #12 G. in a minimum ¾" C. shall comprise a single circuit unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- G. Where the drawings indicate or Contractor installs, multiple phase conductors sharing a single neutral, the overcurrent device shall be multiple pole with a single lever to disconnect all phases on the shared circuit when any one phase needs to be turned off.
- H. Provide two ground conductors in metallic raceways or cables connected to receptacles shown as Isolated Ground 'IG'.
- a. Furnish factory-colored insulation for conductors or with a field applied tape.
- I. Conductors shall be permanently marked to indicate voltage, insulation type and temperature rating and size in accordance with NEC Article 310.11. Ensure these markings are visible at all terminations and accessible locations along the conductor's length.

## 2.2 CONDUCTOR REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Service Entrance: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in interior dry Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. UL Listed Metal-clad cable, Type MC with full sized green insulated ground wire may be used for circuits less than 50 amps.
- D. Feeders or Branch Circuits in wet locations or Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, crawl spaces and Underground: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders or Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. UL Listed Metal-clad cable, Type MC with full sized green



insulated ground wire may be used for circuits less than 50 amps. Provide two full sized insulated ground wires for any isolated ground (IG) feeders or branch circuits.

- F. Feeders or Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. UL Listed Metal-clad cable, Type MC with full sized green insulated ground wire may be used for circuits 50 amps and less. Provide two full sized insulated ground wires for any isolated ground (IG) feeders or branch circuits.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway, Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes or Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.
- J. Fire alarm wiring including signal line circuits (SLC) from control panel to addressable interface modules, initiation device circuits (IDC) to addressable initiation appliances and notification appliance circuits (NAC) to audio and/or visual appliances, control wiring shall be enclosed in metallic raceway except above drop ceilings or concealed in walls where UL listed Fire Alarm MC cable with red-stripe, 105 degree C with up to 3 hour through wall fire penetration rating shall be used.

### **3.0 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Mechanically protect conductors by installing in raceway. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.
- B. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions. Wire and cable routing indicated is diagrammatic, contractor to determine exact feeder or branch circuit routing in field. Contractor to be responsible for determining exact routing and lengths required.
- C. Use wiring methods indicated. Not more than three alternate phase conductors may share a common neutral. Provide dedicated circuits and neutrals (one phase per neutral) for branch circuits as follows: 1) connected to a "K" rated transformer, 2) connected to a ground fault (GFCI) or arc fault (AFCI) circuit breaker or, 3) other single phase circuit where connecting multiple phases to a common neutral will adversely effect the operation of the supplied load. Only circuits connected to single phase general purpose receptacle or lighting branch circuits rated a maximum 20 Amps may be combined. Contractor shall confirm with the building Owner that connecting multiple phases to a common neutral is acceptable, authorization shall be provided in writing. At no time shall two conductors/circuits of the same phase share a common neutral. Multiple pole single handle breakers shall be used when more than one phase shares a neutral.
- D. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- E. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- F. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- G. All building feeders shall be continuous from switchboard to panel, panel to panel as well

as branch circuits from panel to outlet, utilization device or equipment for conductor lengths 250' or less. Feeder and branch circuit conductor splices will not be allowed for one way lengths less than 250'.

- H. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- K. Neatly and securely bundle all conductors in enclosures using nylon straps with a locking hub or head on one end and a taper on the other.
- L. At least 6 inches (measured from the finished surface) of each conductor shall extend outside a box's opening.
- M. Two or three pole breakers with common handle operation shall be provided where phases are combined sharing a common neutral.
- N. Install no more than three phase conductors of different phases, a neutral or neutrals for IG and SPD and a grounding conductor in a single raceway unless specifically noted on the drawings.
- O. Use equipment homerun circuit numbers as indicated for panelboard connections. Comply with ampacity adjustment factors as required by the NEC Article 310.15.
- P. General use circuit numbers may be changed. Update circuit directory.
- Q. For multi-section panelboards, whether shown on the drawings or not, the Contractor shall provide interconnecting conductors from the feed-through lugs or feeder breaker in each section of the panelboard or distribution board to the incoming lugs of the second section, and from the feed-through lugs or feeder breaker second section to the incoming lugs of the third section, etc. The minimum size of the interconnecting conductors shall either match or exceed the physical size or ampacity of the first section's incoming conductor size or shall meet or exceed the panelboard or distribution board's ampere rating. For downstream sections of a panelboard that are supplied by a feeder breaker, the incoming conductor size shall be sized per the ampere rating of the overcurrent protective device supplying the feeder, unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in the written specifications.
- R. Provide twelve-inches of slack cord, neatly coiled and bundled, for each cord drop and portable appliance connection as specified in this Section (2.2)(E).
- S. Provide a separate dedicated circuit with neutral conductor for each branch-circuit that serves any of the following:
  - 1) Computer loads.
  - 2) Printers.
  - 3) Copy machines.

- 4) Fax machines.
- 5) High intensity discharge lighting fixtures.
- 6) Other sensitive electronic loads.
- 7) Fire alarm control panel and power supplies.
- 8) Security control panel and power supplies.
- 9) Sound system equipment.

### 3.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS:

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- B. All wire splices #6 and larger shall have UL Listed for submersible application type water proof insulating heat shrink type coverings, UL listed for 600 volt applications similar or approved equal to 3M ITCSN Heavy Wall shrink tubing. Covering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All junction boxes used for terminating or splicing wire that are in-grade, exterior to the building shall be filled with a re-enterable electrical insulating resin potting compound similar or approved equal to 3M Scotchcast # 2123. Resin shall not be installed until after all wire terminations have been made insulated and tested. Compound shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- E. Make splices and taps for conductors #6 and larger with permanent, straight or 'T' barrel compression type connectors. Compressions shall be made with compression tool intended for application with proper dies sized for connector and wire. Connector material shall match conductor.
- F. 600 volt Switchboard, switchgear and panelboard main and feed-thru lugs plus switchboard or switchgear feeder breaker conductor connections shall use compression connectors. Compressions shall be made with compression tool intended for application with proper dies sized for connector and wire. Panelboard oversized back boards shall be provided to accommodate main and feed-thru compression connectors. Connector material shall match conductor. All main and feeder breaker wires shall use manufacturer provided compression lugs for bolting into breaker.
- G. For multi-terminal (Polaris) type connectors, contractor shall distribute source and load conductors in accordance with UL 486A and UL 486B and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification, for identification requirements of 600 volt insulated conductors.

End of Section 26 05 19

**SECTION 26 05 20****ELECTRICAL BOXES****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of all outlet boxes, floor boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
- B. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
- C. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.
- D. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers.
- E. NECA 1-2000 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data on flush floor boxes only. Include data substantiating that materials comply with the requirements of this section.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver boxes and fittings in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that boxes and fittings are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store boxes and fittings in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 OUTLET BOXES:**

- A. For exposed device boxes, furnish FS or FD cast boxes for rigid metal conduit systems and galvanized steel boxes for EMT conduit systems.
- B. For lighting fixtures, furnish 4" square with raised tile covers galvanized steel boxes, minimum 1-1/2 inch deep by 4 inch with accessories to properly support fixtures.
- C. For masonry boxes, furnish rectangular galvanized steel boxes, minimum 3-1/2-inch deep by 3-3/4 inch high.
- D. Galvanized boxes with larger than 3/4" raceway shall be 4 – 11/16" square and 2 – 1/8" deep minimum.

- E. All metallic boxes are to have an internal means of grounding.
- F. Within framed, drywall, plastered or tile covered walls, with  $\frac{3}{4}$ " max. raceway, furnish galvanized steel 4" square, minimum 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep boxes with raised tile cover and a far-side support.
- G. Within masonry walls, with  $\frac{3}{4}$ " max. raceway, furnish galvanized steel boxes, minimum 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep.

## 2.2 FLUSH FLOOR BOXES:

- A. Furnish concrete tight, corrosion resistant, fully adjustable, compartmental type for combination receptacle and communications type box, complete with duplex receptacle where indicated and hinged flooring insert cover plate unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Cover plate flanges shall be compatible with the finished floor. Color, material, and type of cover plate will be selected by Architect.
- B. Floor box covers shall comply with the scrub water exclusion test requirements of UL for tile, terrazzo, wood and carpeted floors.

## 2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

- A. Furnish galvanized code-gage sheet steel junction and pull boxes where shown on the drawings or where installation conditions warrant their use. Boxes shall be furnished with hinged covers. Size cover so that it can easily be handled by one person. All hardware and fasteners shall be galvanized.
- B. Furnish NEMA 1 boxes in interior dry locations.
- C. Furnish NEMA 3R boxes in all exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.
- D. Furnish NEMA 4 cast iron boxes with external flush flanged cover when cast in concrete.
- E. Furnish, minimum 4" square, 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep, galvanized steel junction and pullboxes where installation conditions warrants their use.

## 2.4 UNDERGROUND BOXES:

- A. U.L. listed.
- B. Pre-cast, polymer concrete.
- C. Minimum size of 10" W X 10" L X 10" H.
- D. Bolt down cover.
- E. Stainless steel hex-bolts and replaceable nuts.
- F. Minimum load rating of 5,000 lbs (select by location).

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. In order that all outlets may come in proper relation to paneling, decorated areas, etc., the Contractor shall familiarize himself with the details of these spaces and shall carefully lay out all outlets so that the equipment or piping of other trades passing under, over, across or in close proximity to same, will not cause the device or fixtures at or in these outlets to be inaccessible for use or maintenance. The Contractor must consult with the other Contractors on the project and procure all details of the various locations so as to make the outlet boxes come in proper relation to the work of all other trades. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to have the Contractor relocate, at no cost to the Owner, any outlet a reasonable distance from its original location shown on the plans prior to the application of the walls at no cost.
- B. Should outlets or receptacles be shown on the Engineering plans at the same location where the Architect shows enclosed cabinets or storage racks, Contractor shall notify the Architect prior to any installation and relocate the outlets or receptacles as directed.

### 3.2 OUTLET BOXES:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, install all outlet boxes flush with the finished wall or ceiling line. Install galvanized steel extension rings where required to extend the box forward in conformance to NEC requirements. Attach ring with at least two machine screws. Securely fasten outlet boxes to framing. Provide additional cross bracing, bridging, and/or straps for boxes installed in stud type framing systems.
- B. Boxes for suspended lighting fixtures shall not be attached to or supported from suspended ceilings, unless specifically approved by ceiling installer/manufacture. Do not support boxes from ceiling suspension grid.
- C. Do not connect outlet boxes back to back unless specific approval is obtained from the Architect/Engineer. Where such a connection is necessary to complete a particular installation, fill the voids between the boxes with sound insulating material.
- D. Install only the conduit openings necessary to accommodate the conduits at the individual location. Install knockout closures to cap all unused openings.
- E. Install weatherproof outlets and outlet boxes in areas subject to moisture with gaskets between the box and the cover plate.
- F. All boxes shall be installed with cover plates.
- G. Mounting height of a wall-mounted outlet box means the height from finished floor to horizontal center line of the cover plate. Where outlets are indicated adjacent to each other, mount these outlets in a symmetrical pattern with all tops at the same elevation. Where outlets are indicated adjacent, but with different mounting heights, line up outlets to form a symmetrical vertical pattern on the wall.
- H. Boxes to which light fixtures or pendants are mounted shall NOT contain any conductors foreign to the operation of such light or pendant application. Removal of lights, pendants and cord drops to access other branch circuits is NOT acceptable.
- I. Raceways are NOT allowed to terminate to extension rings.
- J. Install underground boxes with cover slightly above finished grade.

### 3.3 FLOOR BOXES:

- A. Verify locations of all floor boxes with the Architect/Engineer before installation. Completely envelop floor boxes in concrete except at the top. Increase slab thickness at boxes if required for bottom covering. Adjust covers flush with finished floor.

#### 3.4 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

- A. Install boxes as required to facilitate conductor installation in raceway systems. Junction and pull boxes shall be sized to accommodate conductor system splices and associated insulation. Generally install boxes in conduit runs of more than 100 feet or as required in Section 26 05 43, Raceways. Locate boxes strategically and make them of such shape to permit easy pulling of conductors.
- B. Install boxes so that covers are readily accessible and easily removable after completion of the installation. Include suitable access doors for boxes above inaccessible ceilings. Select a practical size for each box and cover. All boxes shall have covers.

#### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification, for the identification requirements of electrical boxes.

End of Section 26 05 20



**SECTION 26 05 26****GROUNDING AND BONDING****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of grounding and bonding equipment for electrical systems.
- B. Section includes:
  - 1) Grounding and bonding components.
  - 2) Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
    - a. Metal underground water pipe.
    - b. Metal frame of the building.
    - c. Concrete-encased electrode.
    - d. Rod electrodes or plate electrodes.
    - e. Active electrodes.
    - f. Additional grounding electrodes and conductors as shown on the Drawings.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. IEEE Std 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- B. IEEE Std 142 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
- C. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- E. UL 486A - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- F. NECA 331 - Standard for Building and Service Entrance Grounding and Bonding.
- G. IEEE C2 – Underground Component Grounding.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Confirm measured ground resistances do not exceed the following values at each main grounding electrode bus bar:

- 1) Power and Lighting Equipment or System with less than 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 2) Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 3) Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
  - 4) Manhole Grounds: 5 ohms.
- B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. None required.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver grounding and bonding materials and accessories in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that grounding and bonding materials and accessories are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store grounding and bonding materials and accessories in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

### 2.0 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GROUND COMPONENTS:

- A. Furnish 5/8-inch by 8-foot long, copper-clad, steel grounding electrodes. Furnish rods to which the copper cladding is permanently and inseparably bonded to a high strength steel core.
- B. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, ¼ x 4 inches in cross section, x 18 inches long, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

#### 2.2 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. For below grade connections furnish exothermic welded type, unless otherwise noted for concealed, underground and concrete-encased ground connections. For above grade connections furnish bonds and clamps of a non-ferrous material which will not cause electrolytic action between the conductor and the connector.

#### 2.3 BUSHINGS:

- A. Furnish threaded malleable iron or steel insulated bushings with external lug for grounding conductor where metallic conduit containing ground conductors is used or plastic bushings for PVC conduit.

**2.4 CONDUCTORS:**

- A. Furnish bare copper conductors for bonding jumpers. Furnish 600-volt insulated conductors having a green-colored insulation for grounding electrode and equipment grounding conductors. Furnish 600-volt insulated conductors having a green-colored insulation with a yellow stripe for isolated ground grounding conductors. Use solid conductors for 10 AWG wire; stranded for 8 AWG and larger.

**2.5 GROUND ENHANCEMENT MATERIAL:**

- A. Furnish and install a low resistance carbon-based backfill material which will lower the grounding system resistance. Backfill materials containing bentonite or concrete components, or that require mixing in water prior to installation are not acceptable. Provide Harger "Ultrafill" or engineer approved equivalent.

**2.6 ELECTRICAL ROOMS OR SPACES:**

- A. Furnish and install a ground bus bar at each service entrance equipment or switchboards, building transformers, uninterruptable power supplies (UPS), or other separately derived service.

**2.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM BUS BAR:**

- A. Unless shown or specified larger on the technology drawings, provide and install a 1/4" x 4" x 18" copper surface mounted terminal block sufficient to accept 20 individual conductors of sizes 14 AWG thru 4 AWG in the following locations:
  - 1) Each MDF and IDF room.
  - 2) On each telephone board.
  - 3) Where the television system terminations are located.
  - 4) Others as specified in the Technology Contract Documents.
- B. Terminate the grounding conductor to the ground bus and to the building electrical grounding system. Separate ground rods are not allowed.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. All metallic conduits shall be electrically continuous.
- B. Install flexible bonding jumpers in raceway system around expansion joints and for any isolated piping and ductwork.
- C. Install grounding conductors in the shortest and straightest paths possible to minimize transient voltage rises. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, provide and install a minimum 4/0 copper conductor between each satellite electrical room ground bus bar and main service ground bus bar as well as between the main service ground bus bar to each grounding electrode.
- D. Apply corrosion-resistant finish to field-connections, buried metallic grounding and bonding products, and places where factory applied protective coatings have been destroyed.

- E. Install clamp-on connectors on clean metal contact surfaces to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.
- F. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.
- G. Protect all exposed, grounding electrode conductors with Schedule 40 PVC nonmetallic conduit.
  - 1) Grounding electrode conductors shall not be protected with metallic materials.

### 3.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODE:

- A. Install a grounding electrode system for the service entrance equipment at the building. At each building's service or disconnecting means, install a bonding conductor between the service equipment ground and neutral bus. The grounding electrode system shall consist of the following:
  - 1) The grounded service conductor at the service entrance equipment.
  - 2) The building structural steel shall be grounded by means of a bonding jumper or conductor connected to the grounding electrode system. Provide a ground clamp to exposed steel member and connect to main service ground bus bar with 4/0 conductor.
  - 3) The metal water pipe shall be bonded to the grounding electrode system. Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end. Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 4) Concrete encased electrode(s) shall be installed. Each electrode shall be installed per NEC Article 250.52(A)(3).
  - 5) Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated. Provide ground enhancement material backfill around the driven ground rod per manufacturer's recommendations.
    - a. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
    - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

- 6) Ground plate: Bury a 24" x 12" x 1/4" copper ground plate a minimum of 24" below the finished grade or finished floor. Provide ground enhancement material backfill around the plate per the manufacturer's recommendations. The grounding electrode conductor shall be connected to the ground plate by an exothermic connection.
- 7) Provide a 1/4" x 12" x 24" copper plate electrode as specified above, buried not less than 30" below grade. The plate electrode shall comply with NEC Article 250.52 (A)(6). Plate shall be located adjacent to the point where the building service entrance conduits/lateral enters the building. Plate shall be connected back to the main building ground bus with a #4/0 copper grounding electrode conductor.
- 8) Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- 9) Bond together reinforcing steel and metal accessories in any pool, fountain, and other water feature structures. Provide #2/0 ground conductor from accessories to main building ground bar.
- 10) Other electrodes shall be connected to the system as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.3 SYSTEM GROUND:

- A. Where a system neutral is used, ground the system neutral conductor as required by NEC Article 250. Ground the system neutral only at the point of service and isolate it from ground at all other points in the system.
- B. Ground neutrals of separately derived systems such as generators, transformers, etc., in accordance with NEC Article 250.30 as shown on the drawings.
- C. Size the system grounding conductors to comply with NEC Table 250.66, unless indicated or shown larger.

### 3.4 SYSTEM BONDING:

- A. Services.
  - 1) Install a main bonding conductor between the main service ground bus and the grounded (neutral) bus bar.
- B. Separately derived systems.
  - 1) Install a bonding jumper between the main service system ground bus and each separately derived electrical system's (transformer, UPS, central battery/inverter or generator) grounded (XO-neutral) bus.
- C. Grounding underground system components:
  - 1) Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Contractor shall ground all utility equipment in accordance with utility standards. Where no standards exist or equipment belongs to the Owner, minimum grounding system shall consist of a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend

above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.

- 2) **Grounding Connections to Manhole Components:** Contractor shall ground all utility equipment in accordance with utility standards. Where no standards exist or equipment belongs to the Owner, minimum grounding system shall consist of bonded exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductor's level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- 3) **Exterior Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches:** Contractor shall ground all utility company transformers in accordance with utility standards. Where no standards exist or transformer belongs to the building Owner, minimum grounding system shall consist of two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment, slab rebar, and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with transformer or meter arrangement by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper 4/0 conductor for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

### 3.5 ADDITIONAL BONDING:

- A. Install 3/0 AWG bonding jumpers around all structural metal expansion joints.
- B. Bond the grounded (XO-neutral) conductor of each separately derived system to the nearest available point of the ground bus bar service system.
- C. Install bonding jumpers around raceway expansion joints.
- D. Install bonding jumpers around insulated water pipe joints.
- E. Install a bonding jumper between all grounding electrodes used for communications, radio and television or antenna systems and the building's grounding electrode system.
- F. Install ground grid under access floors. Construct grid of #2 AWG bare copper wire installed on 24 inch centers both ways. Bond each access floor pedestal to grid.
- G. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe, duct and other metal object entering space under access floors. Bond to underfloor ground grid. Use #2 AWG bare copper conductor.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT GROUND:

- A. Raceways shall not be used as the sole equipment ground. Each feeder and branch circuit shall be provided with a green insulated copper grounding conductor. For existing installations, provide new conduit if required due to installation of new equipment grounding conductor. Adhere to conduit fill rates specified by the National Electrical Code.
- B. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to all boxes and enclosures.

- C. Each receptacle shall be bonded to its respective device box. The connection shall be made by means of a bonding jumper between the device and the box. Where the receptacle mounting yoke is designed and listed for the purpose of grounding; the bonding jumper may be omitted. This does not substitute for the need of grounding the outlet box.
- D. Each isolated ground receptacle shall have an isolated ground conductor installed complete from receptacle to the isolated ground bus in the panelboard. No other grounding connections shall be made to these receptacles, specifically connections to the device box or raceway system.

End of Section 26 05 26

**SECTION 26 05 29****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of metal framing, including channels, hangers, brackets, fittings, clamps, hardware, anchor bolts, rods, and electrical accessories for installing electrical equipment and materials.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. AISI SG02-1- North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A575 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades.
- F. ASTM A576 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality.
- G. ASTM A635 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Carbon, Commercial Steel, Drawing Steel, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Hot Rolled.
- H. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- I. ASTM A659 - Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS), Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.16 Maximum to 0.25 Maximum Percent), Hot- Rolled.
- J. ASTM A1011 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- K. ASTM 1018 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Commercial, Drawing, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- L. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- M. ASTM B695 - Standard Specification for Coating of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.
- N. ASTM F1136 - Standard Specification for Chromium/Zinc Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners.



- O. MFMA-3 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.
- P. MFMA-102 - Guidelines for the Use of Metal Framing.
- Q. NECA 1 - 2000 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. None required.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver metal framing, fittings and accessories in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that metal framing, fittings and accessories are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store metal framing, fittings and accessories in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Furnish channels, fittings, clamps, electrical accessories and brackets fabricated from sheet steel or from malleable cast iron. Furnish threaded fasteners fabricated from carbon steel.

### 2.2 COATINGS:

- A. Hot-dip galvanize all steel components where directly exposed to weather or in crawl spaces.
- B. Electro-galvanize all steel components.

### 2.3 SIZES:

- A. Furnish channels fabricated from not less than 12-gauge sheet steel, 1-5/8 inches wide and not less than 1-1/2 inches deep for hangers supporting raceways. Furnish channels fabricated from not less than 12-gauge sheet steel, 1-5/8 inches wide and not less than 1-1/2 inches deep for anchoring vertical raceways to walls or when used to provide space between raceways or between raceways and walls or floors.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install metal framing to support wall mounted or floor supported equipment and wall or ceiling mounted raceways. Where installed horizontally, metal framing shall be anchored to a minimum of two wall studs or two different masonry units using metallic anchors.

Where installed vertically, metal framing shall be anchored to a wall stud or two different masonry units using a minimum of two metallic anchors. Where installed on cast-in-place concrete tees or the web of pan joists, do not install anchors in the lower 6-inches of the tee or web.

- B. All hangers, brackets, clamps, etc., shall be of standard weight steel. Perforated strap hangers shall not be used in any work. When two (2) or more conduits are run parallel, they may be supported on trapeze hangers, equal to the Modern Co. Other hangers shall be constructed with rods and hanger adjusters of adequate size to carry the loads imposed.
- C. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all horizontal runs of conduit and piping shall be suspended from the floor or roof construction, as the case may be, by means of approved hangers placed not farther apart than ten (10) feet on centers. Vertical risers shall be supported by approved riser clamps or supports installed at the respective floor lines.
- D. Supports and hangers shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction in the raceway systems. Where necessary to control expansion and contraction, the raceways shall be guided and firmly anchored. Anchors shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be designed for equal effectiveness for both longitudinal and transverse thrust. No conduit shall be self-supporting, nor shall it be supported from equipment connections. Transmission of vibrations, noise, etc., shall be considered and any special suspension with vibration dampers to minimize transmission shall be used where necessary.
- E. Where ducts interfere with the proper location of hangers, furnish and install trapeze hangers. Trapeze hangers may be used to support groups of conduit run in parallel.
- F. Install metal framing to support wall mounted equipment and wall or ceiling mounted raceways.
- G. Install expansion bolts to attach framing to concrete. Space bolts a maximum of 24 inches on center, with not less than two bolts per piece of framing.

### 3.2 ANCHOR BOLTS:

- A. Install 1/2-inch diameter by 3 inch long expansion bolts to attach framing to concrete. Space bolts a maximum of 24 inches on center, with not less than two bolts per piece of framing.

### 3.3 TOUCH-UP:

- A. Touch up all scratches or cuts on steel components with an approved zinc chromate or a 90 percent zinc paint.

End of Section 26 05 29

**SECTION 26 05 43****RACEWAYS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of raceway systems.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc-Coated.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc-Coated.
- C. NEMA FB 2.10 - Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for Use with Non-flexible Electrical Metal Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing).
- D. NEMA FB 2.20 - Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for Use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable.
- E. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit.
- F. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
- G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.
- H. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
- I. UL 5A - Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel.
- K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
- L. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- M. UL 651 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit.
- N. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Steel.
- O. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings.
- P. NECA 1-2000 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI).
- Q. NECA 101-2001 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT).
- R. NECA 111-2003 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) (ANSI)

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. None required.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver raceways and fittings in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that raceways and fittings are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store raceways and fittings in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS:****A. Rigid Metal Conduit.**

- 1) Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit, galvanized after fabrication. All threads shall be galvanized after cutting. A uniform zinc coating shall be applied to the inner and outer walls.
- 2) Fittings shall be threaded steel hot-dip galvanized with steel locknut plus nylon or thermoplastic bushing where conduit enters a box or panel.

**B. PVC Coated Rigid Metal Conduit.**

- 1) Conduit shall be rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating, 0.040-inch minimum, and comply with requirements listed in NEMA RN 1.
- 2) Fittings shall be threaded steel fittings with external PVC coating to match conduit and comply with requirements listed in NEMA FB 1.

**C. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit.**

- 1) PVC: Schedules 40 or 80 rated for use with 90° C. conductors, UL Labeled and Listed 651 (Conduits), 514b (Fittings) and complying with NEMA Specification TC-2 (Conduit), TC-3 (Fittings).
- 2) PVC compound shall be made with inert modifiers to improve weather ability and heat distortion. Installed conduit and fittings shall be homogeneous plastic free from visible cracks holes or foreign inclusions, smooth and free of blisters, nicks or other imperfections either interior or exterior to the conduit. Conduit fittings and cement shall be from the same manufacturer to insure system integrity. UL stamp shall be visible on conduit sections.

**D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC).**

- 1) Conduit shall be similar to rigid steel conduit except thinner wall.
- 2) Fittings shall be threaded steel hot-dip galvanized with steel locknut plus nylon or thermoplastic bushing where conduit enters a box or panel.

**E. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).**

- 1) EMT shall be made of hot-dip galvanized steel.
  - 2) Fittings shall be steel, electro zinc plated. Provide steel threaded locknut where connection enters a box or panel with nylon or thermoplastic insulator. Connectors shall be steel set screw or compression type when used interior to a conditioned building. Combination UL Listed rain/concrete tight compression connectors shall be used where exposed, encased in concrete or placed in non-conditioned interior spaces.
- F. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC).
- 1) Spirally wound continuously interlocked zinc coated strip steel.
  - 2) Fittings shall be listed for FMC usage. Fittings shall be steel, electro zinc plated with screwed wedge to hold cable in place. See T & B series #3100 for basis of design. Provide thermoplastic or nylon insulated busing where cable enters a box or panel.
- G. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC).
- 1) Spirally wound continuously interlocked zinc coated strip steel with a UV stabilized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) outer jacket bonded to the conduit. LFMC shall be UL Listed with ground conductor.
  - 2) Fittings shall be compression water tight type, galvanized zinc plated steel including body, gland and locknut. Sealing gasket shall be provided. Provide nylon or thermoplastic insulated bushing where conduit enters a box or panel.
- H. Metal Clad Cable (MC).
- 1) Galvanized interlocking steel armor.
  - 2) 600 volt, type THWN-2, integrally colored insulation.
  - 3) Copper conductors.
  - 4) Fittings shall be listed for MC usage. Fittings shall be steel, electro zinc plated with screwed wedge to hold cable in place. See T & B series #3100 for basic of design. Provide thermoplastic or nylon insulated bushing where cable enters a box or panel.
- I. Metal Wire-ways.
- 1) Furnish with wire retainers on not less than 12 inch centers. All screws installed towards inside shall be protected to prevent possible wire insulation damage.
  - 2) The finish shall be the manufacturers' standard color and shall consist of not less than two coats of enamel over a rust-inhibiting prime coat.
- J. Surface Metal Raceway (2000 series).
- 1) Surface metal raceway shall consist of a single compartment base, blank cover, and appropriate fittings to complete the installation per the electrical drawings.

- 2) The base and cover shall be manufactured of steel and finished with an ivory color.
  - 3) Approximately  $\frac{3}{4}$ " deep, 1  $\frac{1}{4}$ " high and 5' sections.
- K. Non-Metallic Multi-outlet Assemblies (5400 series).
- 1) Surface raceway system shall consist of a dual compartment raceway base, twin cover, appropriate fittings, outlets and device mounting plates necessary for a complete installation.
    - a. Wiremold 5400-TB base (8" standard length).
    - b. Wiremold 5400-TC cover (8' standard length).
  - 2) Duplex receptacles and data outlets ("activate connectivity inserts") mounted at 24" centers or as noted on plans. Connect adjacent receptacles on alternate circuits.
    - a. Wire mold 5450 power and communication device bracket.
    - b. Wiremold CM-EPLA end plate.
    - c. Wiremold 5507D duplex cover.
    - d. Wiremold 5507FRJ dual RJ11 or RJ45 cover.
  - 3) Approximately 1  $\frac{3}{4}$ " deep, 5  $\frac{1}{4}$ " high and 8' sections with equal compartments.

### 3.0 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS:

- A. Types According to Use.
- 1) Use rigid metal conduit where exposed and installed less than 96 inches above finished floor or where exposed to rain, condensation, moisture or corrosive atmosphere and where installed encased in concrete or below grade underneath the building slab. Additionally, use where conduit runs from below grade level and shall transition to galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC) or intermediate steel conduit (IMC), wrapped with corrosion protection tape, prior to exiting at grade level and continue thereafter. Where rigid metal conduit exits into concrete, caulk concrete-to-conduit joints with a silicone rubber compound. Also use RMC exposed to a height of 96" in an electrical or mechanical room. Finally, use RMC when inside and exposed less than one foot above a finished attic floor or mezzanine floor. In exterior locations, use RMC less than 10 feet above the finished floor or less than one foot above the finished ground surface within a lockable equipment yard. Use malleable iron straps when are required at these exterior locations. Minimum size of RMC or IMC is  $\frac{3}{4}$ " when located outside the building line, below a concrete slab, located below a beam of a slab-on-grade, or located within a concrete slab-on-grade where the outside diameter is equal to or less than 20 percent of the slab thickness. Seal conduit ends at each building entry. Below grade, the minimum size shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.
  - 2) Use electrical metallic tubing in interior walls or ceiling spaces and where exposed when installed more than 96 inches above finished floor in open work

areas, or above 96 inches in mechanical rooms, or electrical rooms. Do not use in the mortar-filled cells of concrete masonry units. Conduit which enters or leaves the top of panelboards or enclosures may be EMT, provided the top of the panelboard or enclosure is a minimum of 60 inches above finished floor. Electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed in concrete or in contact with earth. Additionally, use electrical metallic tubing inside when exposed and more than one foot above a finished attic or mezzanine floor. Use electrical metallic tubing inside when more than 10 feet above the finished ground surface or more than one foot above the finished ground surface within a lockable equipment yard. Finally, use electrical metallic tubing outside in the crawl space with the first level elevated.

- 3) Rigid nonmetallic conduit may be used in lieu of rigid metal conduit for underground branch circuits and feeders outside of the building line as permitted by the NEC and local codes. All vertical transitions in rigid nonmetallic conduit shall be made using galvanized rigid steel elbows. Rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in concrete slab on grade construction where the nominal trade size diameter is equal to or less than 20 percent of the minimum slab thickness when allowed by the Structural Engineer. Rigid nonmetallic conduit shall not be installed in elevated floor slabs or within the building envelope. Also, use as protection for exposed grounding electrode or bonding conductor below 10 feet to guard from physical damage.
- 4) Flexible metal conduit (FMC) may be used in dry, interior locations with a minimum length of two feet and a maximum length of six feet as the final connection to transformers, motors and vibrating equipment. Also, use FMC to connect to ceiling mounted outlet boxes or recessed light fixtures.
- 5) Metal-clad cable may be used in lieu of flexible metal conduit as long as it's used in concealed and dry locations. Metal clad cable shall be used for single pole, three wire (phase, neutral and ground) branch circuits only supplied from maximum 40 AMP breakers. Metal clad cable shall be routed parallel or perpendicular to building walls. All cable shall be neatly packed and supported on steel channel trapeze hangers with individual clamps. Channels shall be no more than 10' on centers. Metal clad cable use shall be approved by the local authority prior to any installation.
- 6) Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit can be used in all locations with a minimum length of 2 feet and a maximum length of six feet, the final connection to all liquid pump motors and associated control connections, damp or wet interior and all exterior locations with a minimum of two feet and a maximum of 6 feet, and the final connections to transformers, motors and vibrating equipment.
- 7) Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) may be used in exterior locations, where installed within concrete encasement such as a building slab or duct bank, in crawl space(s), and where otherwise explicitly allowed by these specifications. For all installations, provide galvanized steel rigid metallic elbows with long radius sweeps.

B. Transitions.

- 1) Continue the heavier, more protective type conduit application not less than 4 inches into the area where lighter, less protective type conduit is permitted.
- 2) For below-grade to above-grade outdoor locations, extend concrete encasement around conduit 4-inches above finished grade and slope top away from conduit

with a 6-inch-per-foot slope. After concrete has set, caulk the concrete-to-conduit joint with a silicone rubber compound.

- 3) All non-metallic conduit runs concrete encased or from below grade level shall transition to galvanized rigid or intermediate steel wrapped with corrosion protection tape, prior to exiting grade. Rigid or intermediate steel conduit shall extend a minimum 12" below and above grade then continue as specified.
- C. Install sleeves in the forms of walls and floor slabs for the installation of raceways. Set sleeves in place a sufficient time ahead of concrete placement so as not to delay the work. Seal all openings and voids around sleeves through floors and walls.
- D. Installation Requirements.
- 1) Comply with NECA 1 or NECA 101 for installation requirements.
  - 2) Install rigid metal conduit (RMC) per NEC Article 344, electrical metallic tubing (EMT) per NEC Article 358, rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) per NEC article 352, flexible metal conduit (FMC) per NEC Article 348 and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) per NEC Article 350.
  - 3) Install raceway systems to comply with Drawings and specification requirements, complete with all junction and pull boxes as necessary. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate and size all J-boxes, pull boxes or gutters as required by code or as necessary for ease of installation.
  - 4) Install raceways perpendicular and parallel to the building lines in a neat and orderly manner.
  - 5) Install raceways concealed in all finished areas unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings. When exposed the exact routing shall be confirmed in the field with the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in. Install chrome-plated floor and ceiling plates around conduits exposed to view and passing through walls, floors, partitions, or ceilings in finished areas. Select plates to properly fit the conduit and securely lock in place.
  - 6) Metallic raceways shall be continuous between enclosures and boxes. The raceway shall be secured to enclosures and boxes so that the raceway system is electrically continuous throughout.
  - 7) Rigid nonmetallic conduit shall be solvent welded at the joints to form a tight, waterproof connection. Direct buried RGS conduit shall be wrapped in waterproof PVC tape or epoxy painted. Tape shall overlap a minimum ¼".
  - 8) No wiring systems of any type shall be installed in ducts used to transport dust, loose stock, or flammable vapors.
  - 9) No wiring system of any type shall be installed in any shaft containing ducts used for vapor removal or for ventilation of commercial-type cooking equipment.
  - 10) Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
  - 11) Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.



- 12) Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run.
- 13) Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed epoxy paint compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- 14) Exposed conduit in any and all exterior canopies, overhangs, covered areas, etc. is not allowed. Conduit routed in any of these areas shall be concealed – no exceptions. Should exposed conduit in any of these areas be installed, the Contractor shall re-route the conduit in a concealed location suitable to the Owner at no cost. The Contractor shall also repair and refinish, to the condition the surface was prior to the conduit re-routing, any and all building finishes that may be necessary to accommodate the concealed route (i.e. repair and refinish/texture drywall, etc.). No additional time or money will be allowed for this work.

E. Installation Methods.

- 1) Raceway systems shall be complete before installing conductors.
- 2) Raceways shall have openings temporarily plugged to exclude foreign objects. The interior of all raceways shall be cleaned before installing conductors.
- 3) Joints shall be cut square and be reamed smooth. Field threaded raceways shall be coated with an approved zinc chromate or with a 90 percent zinc paint.
- 4) Bends shall be made with standard ells or conduit field bent to radii in accordance with the NEC. Conduit bodies may be used in lieu of conduit ells where ease of installation and appearance warrants their use. Conduit bodies larger than 1-inch may be used only where specifically approved by the Architect/Engineer. Field bends shall be made using equipment designed for the particular raceway material and size. Bends shall be free from dents or flattening.
- 5) Securely fasten and support raceway to structure or metal framing using malleable iron pipe straps or other approved means. Branch circuit raceways 1 inch and smaller may be attached to wall studs. Wires of any type for securing raceways are not acceptable. Raceways shall not be supported from suspended ceiling suspension system.
- 6) Install a flat, woven polyester pulling line, minimum 1800-pound tensile strength, in all empty raceways. Identify both ends of the line by means of labels or tags reading "Pulling Line."
- 7) Install expansion-deflection fittings where raceways cross structural expansion joints or where required to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction. Install bonding jumpers across fittings in metal raceway systems.
- 8) Terminate concealed raceways for future use with a coupling set flush with the structural surface. Install an approved plug flush with the surface.
- 9) All openings around electrical penetrations at fire rated walls, or sound-resistant-rated partitions, floors or ceilings shall be sealed to maintain the fire resistance rating of the penetration.
- 10) Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each

fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to points:

- a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - b. Within hazardous locations.
  - c. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- 11) Ceiling system wires or lay-in type ceiling grid components shall not be used as a means of support.
- a. Independent support wires and associated fittings which are installed in addition to the ceiling system support wires shall be permitted.
  - b. Independent wires within the cavity of a fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly shall be distinguishable by color. (300-11.A).
  - c. Independent support wires that provide support for device boxes shall be secured at both ends. (300.11.A)
- 12) Minimize roof penetrations by routing conduit through the equipment roof opening. If roof penetration is necessary, coordinate with the Architectural Specifications and penetrate as directly below the equipment disconnect or wiring connection point as possible. Do not use flexible conduit in a pitch pan.
- 13) Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- 14) All fittings terminating in panels or junction boxes shall be provided with plastic inserts or insulated bushings or throats to reduce stripping off of insulation when pulled. Inserts and throats shall not impede electrical bonding and grounding between raceways or between raceway and panel or junction box. All metal raceways including junction/pull boxes, panels or other utilization equipment shall be electrically continuous and grounded.
- 15) For each electrical wireway system indicated, provide a complete assembly of conduit, tubing or duct with fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, connectors, nipples, couplings, locknuts, bushings, expansion fittings, other components and accessories as needed to form a complete system of the type indicated
- 16) Provide expansion fittings for all conduit systems as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 100' or longer between fittings including concrete encased PVC duct banks.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS:

- A. Install raceway a minimum of 18 inches below finished grade to top of the raceway or as shown on drawings.
- B. Excavate trenches to the proper width and depth for the installation of the underground raceways. All trenching shall be done in accordance with OSHA requirements.
- C. Where the bottom of the trench is excavated below the necessary elevation, it shall be brought to proper grade by the use of sand or pea gravel.

- D. Where unstable ground is encountered in the bottom of the trench, it shall be excavated to a depth of at least 12 inches below the burial depth of the raceways, and replaced with coarse gravel to the proper height.
- E. Where the excavation for its entire depth is in water or wet sand, slope or pump trench so as to drain it effectively.
- F. Level and compact the bottom of the trench before installing a 4" minimum sand bed. Install the raceways and backfill over raceways with another 4" of sand. Backfill the remainder of the trench with the excavated material unless otherwise specified. Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted to 95 percent density of surrounding undisturbed soil. Sodded areas shall be compacted to 95 percent density up to topsoil layer. Topsoil layer shall be lightly compacted, and then soil mounded to allow for settling.
- G. Where raceways are to be installed under existing sidewalks, roads or curbs, saw cut and remove same in order to install the raceways. All sidewalks, roads or curbs shall be replaced with material equivalent to those now in place.
- H. Raceways required to be concrete encased shall be installed on nonmetallic spacers to allow a minimum of 3 inches encasement on all sides a minimum of 2 inches between parallel runs of raceways. Care shall be taken to prevent movement of raceways during pouring. Concrete shall be 2500 PSI, 28 day compressive strength.
- I. A #10 AWG tracer wire shall be installed in all trenches which do not contain conductive conductors within them. This will include future use raceways, optical fiber, etc.

### 3.3 EMERGENCY SYSTEM RACEWAY:

- A. Wiring classified as Emergency and Essential (Life Safety, Critical and Essential Equipment) supplied from either the utility normal or generator supported distribution system, shall be kept entirely independent of all other wiring, raceways or other equipment. All emergency system raceways including conduit, junction boxes and pull boxes shall be kept separate from all normal power feeders and branch circuits. Common junction boxes shall not be used for pulling or terminating both normal and emergency feeders.
- B. Emergency wiring circuits shall be installed so as to minimize the hazards that might cause failure due to flooding, fire, icing, vandalism, and other adverse conditions.
- C. Emergency Feeder-Circuit raceways shall be installed in areas fully protected by a automatic fire suppression system, or protected by a listed thermal barrier, or installed in a minimum 1 hour listed assembly, or embedded in not less than 2 inches of concrete, or be a cable UL listed for a minimum 1 hour fire rated integrity when installed in accordance with the listing requirements.

End of Section 26 05 43

**SECTION 26 05 53****ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of products for the identification of electrical materials and equipment.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. None required.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver electrical identification materials and accessories in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that electrical identification materials and accessories are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store electrical identification materials in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 COLORED TAPE:**

- A. Furnish Scotch No. 35 or approved equivalent 7-mil thick by 3/4" wide vinyl adhesive tape for color coding.

**2.2 PLASTIC NAMEPLATES:**

- A. Furnish engraved black-white-black plastic laminate nameplates for identification of normal service equipment and red-white-red plastic laminate for identification of emergency service equipment. Edges of nameplates shall be chamfered.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install identification products as required by the NEC and OSHA and elsewhere where required by this section.
- B. Install identification products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require a field finish, install identification after completion of the finish work.

3.2 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS:

- A. Install underground installation marking tape 6 to 12 inches below grade directly over all underground raceways that are exterior to the building.
  - 1) Warning tape over electrical installations under 600 volts shall be red with black lettering stating "ELECTRIC LINE BURIED BELOW".
  - 2) Warning tape over communications installations shall be orange with black lettering stating "TELEPHONE LINE BURIED BELOW".
  - 3) Warning tape over cable television installations shall be orange with black lettering stating "CABLE TV LINE BURIED BELOW".

3.3 OUTLET, JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

- A. Label outlet box covers using a black permanent marking pen with the identity of the circuits contained within the box.
- B. Paint all boxes for fire alarm system red.

3.4 INSULATED CONDUCTORS:

- A. Color code all 600 volt insulated conductors by installing conductors with factory colored insulation for conductors 10 AWG and smaller in accordance with the table in Paragraph C. below.
- B. Install colored tape on all 600 volt conductors 8 AWG and larger in accordance with the table in paragraph C. below. Apply tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Do not cover factory applied cable identification markings with taping; tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent the covering of factory markings.
- C. Color code conductors in accordance with the table below or as required by local codes, if different from the color scheme indicated. Install a permanently adhered label in the interior of each panelboard with the color coding used on the project.

Phase	480Y/277	208Y/120	240Δ/120	240Δ	120/240
A or L1	Brown	Red	Red	Red	Red
B or L2	Yellow	Black	Black	Orange	Black
C or L3	Purple	Blue	Orange	Blue	- - -
Neutral	Gray	White	White	- - -	White
Neutral for IG or TVSS circuits	- - -	White with tracer to match phase color	- - -	- - -	- - -
Switch Leg and Travellers	Match phase color	Match phase color	Match phase color	Match phase color	Match phase color

Phase	480Y/277	208Y/120	240Δ/120	240Δ	120/240
Ground	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Isolated Ground	- - -	Green with yellow tracer	Green with yellow tracer	- - -	Green with yellow tracer

3.5 EQUIPMENT:

A. Install engraved plastic laminate nameplates as listed below.

Equipment	Text Size	Information and Examples
Overcurrent devices serving the MDF panel	1/8"	Install nameplate adjacent to the overcurrent device. EX: Critical Load, MDF Power Source
LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHBOARDS		Switchboard designation/ampere and voltage ratings/load served
Name	1/4"	SWITCHBOARD SBA, SBB, SBC
Ratings	1/8"	4000A 480Y/277V
Devices	1/8"	All devices fed from switchboards.
PANELBOARDS		Panelboard designation/ampere and voltage ratings
Name	1/4"	PANEL XXX where XXX is panel from one-line diagram.
Ratings	1/8"	XXX A Y/YYYYV where XXX is 3 phase voltage and YYY is single phase voltage.
TRANSFORMERS		Load served and circuit number
	1/8"	PANEL XXX where XXX is panel transformer served. CKT YYY where YYY is panel name and circuit serving transformer primary.
SAFETY SWITCHES		Load served and circuit number
	1/8"	ELEVATOR NO. 1 CKT 1LB3 -37,39,41
MOTOR STARTERS		Load served and circuit number
	1/8"	AHU-1 CKT 1LB3-38,40, 42
TIME SWITCHES		Load served
	1/8"	Exterior lights
CONTACTORS		Load served
	1/8"	Exterior Lights
POWER RECEPTACLES		Panel name and circuit number
	1/8"	LB3-21

B. Install nameplates labels in locations on the equipment for best convenience of viewing without interfering with the operation and maintenance of equipment. Install "Critical Load" nameplates adjacent to the overcurrent devices. Secure nameplate to equipment by means of stainless steel self-tapping machine screws. Exercise care to ensure that screws do not contact, damage, or puncture any portion of the equipment/device, conductor, bus, etc.

3.6 PANELBOARDS DIRECTORY AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING:

- A. Prepare a neatly typed panelboard circuit directory. Identify all circuits by the equipment served and by the room number, room numbers may be different from those shown on drawings. Indicate spares and spaces with light, erasable pencil marking.
- B. Label box covers using black marking pen with the identity of the circuits contained within the box.
- C. Label emergency and exit lighting power packs, using black marking pen, with the identity of the un-switched circuit.

End of Section 26 05 53

**SECTION 26 24 16****PANELBOARDS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of distribution and branch circuit panelboards.
- B. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of molded case, thermal-magnetic and electronic, solid-state trip circuit breakers

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
- B. NEMA AB 3 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application.
- C. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- D. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- E. NECA 407-2002 - Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards (ANSI).
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
- G. UL 67 - Panelboards.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data on circuit breakers and accessories.
- B. Submit shop drawings for each panelboard which include outline and support points, dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, short circuit ampere interrupting rating, circuit breaker arrangement, sizes and number of poles. Shop drawing shall list all circuit breakers to be installed in panelboard.
- C. Circuit breaker arrangement must be identical to the schedules or one line diagram unless there is a technical reason for deviation. All reasons for deviation must be stated on the submittals.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver panelboards in suitable containers.



- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that panelboards are not damaged in any way or cause damage to finishes.
- C. Store panelboards in suitable areas to prevent corrosion.

#### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

- A. Submit manufacturer's standard operation and maintenance data/manuals.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Material: Fabricate all buses of 98 percent IACS conductivity copper. Size bus to limit temperature rise within the panelboard to 65° based on 40° ambient.
- B. Furnish full size neutral bus in all panels or as required by the panel schedule and/or one line diagram. Provide 200 per cent rated neutral bus bars where a panelboard is shown connected downstream of a 'K4'- or 'K13'- rated transformer.
- C. Furnish all panelboards with a separate equipment ground bus.
- D. Furnish an isolated ground bus where noted on the drawings.
- E. Furnish all spaces specified on the schedules complete with all breaker mounting accessories required to accommodate the breaker frame size specified.
- F. Furnish nameplate and a metal circuit directory frame and card with a clear plastic covering on the inside of the door for all panelboards.
- G. Hinge all doors which provide access to protective device load terminals.
- H. Enclosures shall be a minimum 20" wide made from galvanized steel with welded interior mounting studs.
- I. Furnish and install lugs of sufficient size, voltage and ampere rating, and termination style for all panelboards and distribution boards. The lugs shall be rated for the conductor material and sized as required to accommodate the conductor sizes and quantity of terminations as shown on the drawing(s) and the written specifications.
- J. Where the incoming or feed-through lugs or conductors to a panelboard or distribution board necessitate an increase in enclosure size to comply with these specifications and/or NEC requirements (ex: items 'H' or 'I' above, compression terminals, or wire bending space), the Contractor shall coordinate with the selected equipment manufacturer prior to bid to ensure the equipment will comply with the specifications and drawings. Refer to specification Section 26 24 16, Panelboards, (2.1)(H).
- K. Size. The physical size and configuration of the panelboard may be varied to suit the manufacturer's standard design, provided the intended functions are accomplished and the proposed equipment will physically fit within the space allotted in the floor plans. Any change in size or configuration must be noted on the submittal.

### 2.2 SHORT CIRCUIT RATINGS:

- A. Each panelboard shall have a short circuit current rating equal to or greater than the rating shown on the panelboard schedule or on the one-line diagram. The short circuit

rating shall be based solely on the ratings of the branch breakers in the panel. Series rating of standard AIC branch breakers with high AIC integral or remote main/feeder breakers is not acceptable.

- B. Panelboards shall be marked with their maximum short circuit current rating at the supply voltage. At a minimum, 240 volt maximum panels shall be rated at 10,000 AIC RMS symmetrical amperes. At a minimum, 480 volt maximum panels shall be rated at 14,000 AIC RMS symmetrical amperes. Provide panels and devices with higher ratings at no cost if so required at the final Electrical System Study.

### 2.3 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS:

- A. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main circuit breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests, conducted in accordance with UL Standard 67. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or phase sequence type. All current carrying parts of the bus structure shall be plated.
- B. The panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a 20" wide steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets. The size of wiring gutters shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67. The box shall be fabricated from galvanized steel. Each front shall include a hinged door and have a flush, cylinder tumbler-type lock with catch and door pull. Front is not removable with door closed. All panelboards and distribution boards shall be keyed alike. Provide 2 keys per lock. Fronts shall have adjustable indicating trim clamps which shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed. Doors shall be mounted with completely concealed steel hinges. Fronts shall be of the concealed hinged type. Door-in-door trim shall be provided. Both hinged trim and trim door shall utilize three point latching. No tools shall be required to install or remove trim. Trim shall be equipped with a door-actuated trim locking tab. Equip locking tab with provision for a screw such that removal of trim requires a tool, at the owner's option. Installation shall be tamper resistant with no exposed hardware on the panelboard trim.
- C. Panelboards supplied from 'K' rated transformers shall include an integral Category A surge suppression device as specified in Section 26 43 13, Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices.
- D. A minimum six IP-20 A spaces shall be provided in each panel for future use.

### 2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS:

- A. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main circuit breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule or one line diagram. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests with maximum hot spot temperature on any connector or bus bar not to exceed 50 C rise above 40 C ambient. Heat rise tests shall be conducted in accordance with UL Standard 67.
- B. The panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets. The size of wiring gutters shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67. The box shall be fabricated from galvanized steel. Each front shall include a hinged door and have a flush, cylinder tumbler-type lock with catch and door pull. All panelboards and distribution boards shall be keyed alike. Doors over 48" long shall be equipped with multiple latches and locks. Fronts shall be of code gage steel. End walls shall be removable. Fronts shall be of the concealed hinged type. Front shall not be removable with the door closed. Door-in-door trim shall be provided. Both hinged trim and trim door shall utilize three point latching. No

tools shall be required to install or remove trim. Trim shall be equipped with a door-actuated trim locking tab. Equip locking tab with provision for a screw such that removal of trim requires a tool, at the owner's option. Installation shall be tamper resistant with no exposed hardware on the panelboard trim.

- C. The panelboard interior assembly shall be dead front with panelboard front removed. Main lugs or main breakers shall have barriers on the front or sides. The barrier in front of the main lugs shall be bolted to a fixed part of the interior. The end of the bus structure opposite the mains shall have barriers.
- D. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. Large, permanent, individual circuit numbers shall be affixed to each breaker in a uniform position. Tripped indication shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between "ON" and "OFF".
- E. Distribution panelboards 600 amps and larger shall have a separately mounted, dual listed transient voltage surge suppression device as specified under Section 26 43 13, Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices.

## 2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

- A. Furnish thermal magnetic or electronic trip, solid-state circuit breakers for branch circuit panelboards for the specified service with the number of poles and ampere ratings indicated. Final AIC ratings shall be per the final Electrical System Study requirements. Provide any modified devices at no additional cost.
- B. Furnish breakers which are quick-make and quick-break on both manual and automatic operation. Use a trip-free breaker which is trip indicating. Incorporate inverse time characteristic by bi-metallic overload elements and an instantaneous characteristic by magnetic trip.
- C. For 2-pole and 3-pole breakers, use the common-trip type so that an overload or fault on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Handle ties are not acceptable except where multiple single breakers are used to serve modular furniture.
- D. Connect breakers to the branch circuit panelboard main bus by means of a solidly bolted connection. Connect breakers to the distribution panelboard main bus by means of a solidly bolted or plug-in connection. Use breakers which are interchangeable, capable of being operated in any position within the panel. Independently mount breakers so that a single unit can be removed from the front of the panel without disturbing or removing main bus, other units or other circuit breaker connections.
- E. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with factory installed mechanical lugs.
- F. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
- G. Thermal trip elements shall be factory preset and sealed. Circuit breakers shall be true rms sensing and thermally responsive to protect circuit conductor(s) in 40° C ambient temperature.
- H. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers shall be as follows:
  - 1) UL 489 listed, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 2) Provide as shown below unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

- a. Up to and including 150 ampere frame sizes shall be non-adjustable, fixed inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
  - b. Over 150 ampere up to and including 400 ampere frame sizes shall be equipped with digital solid-state RMS sensing trip units and adjustable instantaneous trips.
  - c. Over 400 ampere frame sizes shall be 100% rated, have digital solid state RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
    - i. Instantaneous trip pickup.
    - ii. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - iii. Long- and short-time delay adjustments.
    - iv. Ground-fault (where required by NEC or indicated) pickup level, time delay and  $I^2t$  response.
- 3) Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door as shown on the drawings.
  - 4) GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
  - 5) GFEP Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
- I. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:
- 1) Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2) Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3) Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
  - 4) Ground-Fault Protection (when shown on the drawings or required by the AHJ, NEC, or other governing Code): Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - 5) Shunt Trip (when shown on the drawings or required by the AHJ, NEC, or other governing Code): 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
  - 6) Undervoltage Trip (when shown on the drawings): Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
  - 7) Pad lock 'off' capability (when shown on the drawings or when the circuit breaker serves a piece of equipment without a local disconnecting means or required by the AHJ, NEC, or other governing Code): Breaker enclosure shall be provided with permanent, non-removable provisions to lock circuit breaker in the off position.

- 8) Branch circuit breakers supplying receptacles, outlets and junction boxes for lighting or other equipment in dwelling units shall be Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) rated in compliance with NEC and UL 1699.
- J. Where indicated, provide ground fault (GFCB) or shunt trip breakers. Coordinate exact circuit breaker type required with equipment provided by all other trades prior to ordering circuit breakers.
- K. When required, circuit breakers shall be listed as HACR type. Coordinate exact circuit breaker type required with equipment provided by all other trades prior to ordering circuit breakers.
- L. When required, circuit breakers shall be listed as Switch Duty type.
- M. When required, circuit breakers shall be listed as 'high magnetic'-type. Coordinate exact circuit breaker type required with equipment provided by all other trades prior to ordering circuit breakers.

## 2.6 REMOTE CONTROL SWITCHES:

- A. Furnish ASCO Bulletin 920 or Russelectric RMS electrically operated, mechanically held remote control switches of indicated ratings, mounted in panelboards as shown. Furnish switches for 2-wire or 3-wire control, as indicated. Derive power for the switch operating coil from line side of switched bus. Switch must be UL 508 listed.

## 2.7 FINISH:

- A. Surfaces of the trip assembly shall be properly cleaned, primed, and a finish coat of gray paint applied.
- B. NEMA 3R enclosures shall be properly cleaned, primed, and a finish coat of gray paint applied.
- C. Supply one quart of finish paint for each project. Touch-up after installation.

## 2.8 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis of design manufacturer shall be Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer. Should contractor select other than basis of design it will be their responsibility to coordinate all physical size, performance or other operational requirements and provide all options and accessories as specified herein. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
  - 1) Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer: [www.eatonelectrical.com](http://www.eatonelectrical.com).
  - 2) GE Industrial: [www.geindustrial.com](http://www.geindustrial.com).
  - 3) Square 'D' / Schneider Electric: [www.squared.com](http://www.squared.com).
  - 4) Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. The listing of specific manufacturers above does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed above are not relieved from meeting or exceeding all requirements listed in the construction documents in their entirety.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. At the completion of the electrical system, the Contractor shall check each phase of all panelboards under full load conditions and arrange so that all phases shall carry approximately the same load. Refer to Section 26 60 05, Electrical Testing – 600 Volt and Below, for test requirements.
- B. Stub five (5) empty conduits out of each panelboard to an accessible location above the ceiling.
- C. Check bolted and circuit breaker connections using a torque wrench.
- D. The faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other.
- E. Affix permanent and individual circuit numbers to each circuit breaker in a uniform position.
- F. Where circuit breakers feature field-adjustable settings, verify all setting are per the final Electrical System Study requirements.

**3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT:**

- A. Install the panelboards to comply with the applicable provisions of NEMA Standard PB1.1 and such that the center of the switch or circuit breaker in the highest position will not be more than 6 ½ feet above the floor or working platform.

**3.3 PANELBOARD DIRECTORY:**

- A. Prepare a neatly typed circuit directory and install behind a clear heat-resistant plastic protector on the inside of the door of each panelboard. Identify circuits by equipment served and by room numbers selected by the Owner; names and numbers may be different from those shown on drawings. Indicate spares and spaces with light, erasable pencil marking.

**3.4 IDENTIFICATION:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification, for the requirements for the identification of panelboards.

End of Section 26 24 16

**SECTION 26 28 13****FUSES - 600 VOLT AND BELOW****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of fuses rated 600 volts and below, 6000 amperes and below.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:**

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- B. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.
- C. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses.
- D. UL 248-9 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 9: Class K Fuses.
- E. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses.
- F. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS:**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data on fuses. Include data substantiating that materials comply with the requirements of this section.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver fuses in suitable containers.
- B. Handling shall be done to ensure that fuses are not damaged in any way.
- C. Store fuses in suitable areas to prevent damage.
- D. Furnish one, steel, primed, and painted, lockable fuse cabinet with two shelves and an inventory card. The approximate dimensions shall be 30" H x 24" W x 12" D.

**1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA:**

- A. Submit manufacturer's standard operating and maintenance data/manuals.

**2.0 PRODUCTS****2.1 VOLTAGE:**

- A. Furnish fuses with voltage ratings suitable for the nominal voltage of the system in which they are to be applied.

**2.2 TYPES:**

- A. Furnish UL Class RK-5 for 600 ampere and smaller or UL Class L for 601-6000 ampere time delay, current limiting fuses having 200,000 rms symmetrical ampere interrupting rating. Use on all circuits supplying motors and transformers, and where otherwise indicated.
- B. Furnish UL Class CC time delay, current limiting fuses having 200,000 rms symmetrical ampere interrupting rating. Use on all control power transformers.
- C. In-line, type KTK, fuse holders shall be:
  - 1) 600 volt rated.
  - 2) Single pole for 120 or 277 volt circuits and double pole for 208 or 480 volt circuits.
  - 3) Copper, set-screw terminal type with 2 line-side and 1 load-side connections.
  - 4) Provide line and load insulating boots for each conductor.
  - 5) Bussmann type HEB and HEY series or equal.

**2.3 MANUFACTURER:**

- A. All low voltage fuses must be the product of a single manufacturer.

**2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Bussman, Gould (Shawmut), Littlefuse.

**3.0 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Check fasteners on fuse clips for tightness when installing fuses.
- C. Install fuses so label is in an upright, readable position. Fuses without labels are not acceptable.
- D. Fuse sizes as recommended by equipment manufacturer shall take precedence over sizes shown on the drawings.
- E. Install an in-line fuse holder, with type KTK fuses(s), at each light pole's hand hole to protect the branch circuits(s) extension up the pole. Fuses located at or on the fixture are NOT acceptable.

**3.2 SPARE FUSES:**

- A. As spares, furnish the greater amount of either two of each fuse size and type installed or 10 percent of each fuse size and type installed. Place spare fuses in the fuse cabinet.



End of Section 26 28 13

**SECTION 26 28 16****ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS****1.0 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
  - 1) Fusible switches.
  - 2) Nonfusible switches.
  - 3) Bolted-pressure contact switches.
  - 4) High-pressure, butt-type contact switches.
  - 5) Molded-case circuit breakers.
  - 6) Molded-case switches.
  - 7) Enclosures.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
  - 1) Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2) Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3) Short-circuit current rating.
  - 4) UL listing for installed devices.
  - 5) Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual over-current protective devices and auxiliary components.

- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1) Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Contractor shall provide shop drawings indicating dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with allowed space.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1) Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2) Altitude: Not exceeding 5000 ft.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Service Entrance: Fused Switches or enclosed breakers shall be listed for 'Service Entrance' duty when used at utility or building/structure/retail main service points. Contractor shall provide listed devices with any required accessories as necessary.
- C. Size. The physical size and configuration of the enclosed switch and/or circuit breaker may be varied to suit the manufacturer's standard design, provided the intended functions are accomplished and the proposed equipment will physically fit within the space allotted in the floor plans. Any change in size or configuration must be noted on the submittal.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS:

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1) Spares: For the following:
  - a. Potential Transformer Fuses: Two (2) for each type provided.
  - b. Control-Power Fuses: Two (2) for each type provided.
  - c. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: Two (2) for each type provided.
  - d. Fuses for Fusible Switches: Two (2) for each type provided.
  - e. Fuses for Fused Power Circuit Devices: Two (2) for each type provided.
- 2) Spare Indicating Lights: Two (2) for each type provided.

## **2.0 PRODUCTS:**

### **2.1 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES:**

- A. All safety switches shall be heavy-duty type with an ampere and horsepower rating meeting or exceeding the requirements of the actual motors furnished and complying with the minimum rating requirements of the NEC. The safety switch horsepower rating shall meet or exceed the horsepower rating that corresponds to the sum of all locked-rotor currents (that may be started simultaneously) on each motor circuit. Switches shall be rated 600Vac for use on the 480-volt system and 250Vac for use on the 208-volt system.
- B. Fusible Switch, 800A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch, 800A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1) Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2) Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3) Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

### **2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES:**

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers shall be as follows:
  - 1) UL 489 listed, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 2) Provide as shown below unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
    - a. Up to and including 150 ampere frame sizes shall be non-adjustable, fixed inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

- b. Over 150 ampere up to and including 400 ampere frame sizes shall be equipped with digital solid-state RMS sensing trip units and adjustable instantaneous trips.
  - c. Over 400 ampere frame sizes shall be 100% rated, have digital solid state RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
    - i. Instantaneous trip pickup.
    - ii. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - iii. Long- and short-time delay adjustments.
    - iv. Ground-fault (where required by NEC or indicated) pickup level, time delay and  $I^2t$  response.
- 3) Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door as shown on the drawings.
- 4) GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
- 5) GFEP Circuit Breaker: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:
- 1) Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2) Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3) Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
  - 4) Ground-Fault Protection (when shown on the drawings or required by the AHJ, NEC or other governing Code): Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - 5) Shunt Trip (when shown on the drawings or required by the AHJ, NEC, or other governing Code): 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
  - 6) Undervoltage Trip (when shown on the drawings): Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
  - 7) Pad lock 'off' capability (when shown on the drawings or when the circuit breaker serves a piece of equipment without a local disconnecting means or required by the AHJ, NEC, or other governing Code): Breaker enclosure shall be provided with permanent, non-removable provisions to lock circuit breaker in the off position.

- 8) Branch circuit breakers supplying receptacles, outlets and junction boxes for lighting or other equipment in dwelling units shall be Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) rated in compliance with NEC and UL 1699.
- C. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

### 2.3 ENCLOSURES:

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
- 1) Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 2) Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 3) Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

### 2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis of design manufacturer shall be Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer. Should contractor select other than basis of design it will be their responsibility to coordinate all physical size, performance or other operational requirements and provide all options and accessories as specified herein. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
- 1) Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer: [www.eatonelectrical.com](http://www.eatonelectrical.com).
  - 2) GE Industrial: [www.geindustrial.com](http://www.geindustrial.com).
  - 3) Square 'D' / Schneider Electric: [www.squared.com](http://www.squared.com).
  - 4) Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. The listing of specific manufacturers above does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed above are not relieved from meeting or exceeding all requirements listed in the construction documents in their entirety.

## 3.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CONCRETE BASES:

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Refer to specification Section 26 05 00, Electrical General Provisions. Contractor shall refer to the structural engineering documents for all housekeeping pad structural requirements, including, but not limited to: rebar or other reinforcements, concrete strength, etc.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to specification Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification, for additional information. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install the fuses as specified in the Contract Documents. Refer to specification Section 26 28 13, Fuses 600 Volt and Below. Paralleling of fuses per phase is not acceptable.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification.
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
  - 1) Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
  - 2) Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
  - 3) Verify rating of installed fuses.
  - 4) Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- C. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1) Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2) Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3) Infrared Scanning:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each

enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-Up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments, Equipment and Reports:

4) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

5) Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers included and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING:

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

### 3.7 CLEANING:

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

End of Section 26 28 16